## Korenix JetNet 6828Gf Series Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch

### **User Manual**

Version 1.0

Aug., 2016



www.korenix.com

# Korenix JetNet 6828Gf Series Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch User's Manual

#### **Copyright Notice**

Copyright © 2006-2015 Korenix Technology Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.

Reproduction in any form or by any means without permission is prohibited.

#### **Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his expense.

The user is cautioned that changes and modifications made to the equipment without approval of the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

## Index

1	Introd	luction	2
	1.1	Overview	2
	1.2	Major Features	3
	1.3	Package List	4
2	Hardy	ware Installation	5
	2.1	Hardware Introduction	5
	2.2	Wiring Power Inputs	7
	2.3	Wiring Digital Output	8
	2.4	Wiring Earth Ground	8
	2.5	Wiring Fast Ethernet Ports	8
	2.6	Wiring Fiber Ports	9
	2.7	Wiring Gigabit Combo Ports	10
	2.8	Wiring RS-232 Console Cable	10
	2.9	Rack Mounting Installation	10
	2.10	Safety Warming	12
3	Prepa	ration for Management	13
	3.1	Preparation for Serial Console	13
	3.2	Preparation for Web Interface	14
	3.3	Preparation for Telnet Console	16
4	Featu	re Configuration	19
	4.1	Command Line Interface Introduction	20
	4.2	Basic Setting	26
	4.3	Port Configuration	51
	4.4	Network Redundancy	61
	4.5	VLAN	82
	4.6	Private VLAN	92
	4.7	Traffic Prioritization	99
	4.8	Multicast Filtering	105
	4.9	Routing	111
	4.10	SNMP	135
	4.11	Security	139
	4.12	Warning	151
	4.13	Monitor and Diagnostic	158
	4.13	Device Front Panel	184
	4.14	Save to Flash	185
	4 15	Logout	186

5	Appe	endix	187
	5.1	Korenix SFP family	187
		Korenix Private MIB	
	5.3	Revision History	190
	5.4	About Korenix	191

## 1 Introduction

Welcome to Korenix *JetNet 6828Gf* Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch User Manual. Following topics are covered in this chapter:

- 1.1 Overview
- 1.2 Major Features
- 1.3 Package Checklist

#### 1.1 Overview

The JetNet 6828Gf Series, the 19-inch Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch includes JetNet 6828Gf-AC, JetNet 6828Gf-2AC, JetNet 6828Gf-AC-DC24, JetNet 6828Gf-2DC24 and JetNet 6828Gf-2DC48.

The JetNet 6828Gf Series is equipped with 24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports. JetNet 6828Gf Series is a special design for control rooms where high-port density and performance are required. The 8 Gigabit Combo port design allows 100/1000 dual speed of copper ports, and the SFP ports accept all types of Gigabit SFP transceivers, including Gigabit SX, LX, LHX, ZX and XD for several connections and distances.

Model Name	Description	
JetNet 6828Gf-AC	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, AC power	
JetNet 6828Gf-2AC	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, dual AC power	
JetNet 6828Gf-AC-DC24	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, AC and DC24V power	
JetNet 6828Gf-2DC24	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, dual DC24V power	
JetNet 6828Gf-2DC48	24 100/1000TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 GbE SFP ports, Ind. L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch, -40~85°C, dual DC48V power	

The device is mounted within the 19 inch rack, along with other 19 inch public servers or other network devices. When the lower industrial switches are aggregated to the JetNet

6828Gf, the 28G design allows connecting up to up to 14 rings. Each of the ring has its own ring redundancy protection. This is a unique and Korenix patent protected ring technology.

JetNet 6828Gf is designed as a fan-less rackmount switch with low power consumption and wide operating temperature. JetNet 6828Gf-AC-DC24/6828Gf-2DC24, the DC input model, allows 24V (18-36V) DC input. JetNet 6828Gf-2DC48, the DC input model, allows 24V (36-75VDC) DC input. JetNet 6828Gf supports Jumbo frame featuring up to 9,216 bytes packet size for large size file transmission. This is the trend for future industrial application requests.

The embedded software supports RSTP and Multiple Super Ring technology for ring redundancy protection. Full layer 2 management features include VLAN, IGMP Snooping, LACP for network control, SNMP, LLDP for network management. Secured access is protected by Port Security, 802.1x and flexible Layer 2/4 Access Control List. With JetNet 6828Gf, you can fulfill the technicians' need of having best solution for the industrial Ethernet infrastructure.

#### 1.2 Major Features

Korenix JetNet 6828Gf has the following major features:

- 24 100/1000Base-TX, 8 100/1000 RJ-45/SFP combo ports, 4 Gigabit SFP ports
- Non-Blocking Switching Performance, no collision or delay when wire-speed transmission
- · Supports Jumbo Frame up to 9,216 byte
- RSTP and Multiple Super Ring (Rapid Super Ring, Rapid Dual Homing, MultiRing, TrunkRing)
- · Maximum 14 Gigabit Rings aggregation capability
- · VLAN, LACP, GVRP, QoS, IGMP Snooping, Rate Control, Online Multi Port Mirroring
- Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), SNMP V1/V2c/V3, RMON and KorenixView Discovering and Management
- Advanced Security supports IP/Port Security, 802.1x and Access Control List
- · Event Notification by E-mail, SNMP Trap, Syslog and Relay Output
- Rigid Aluminum Case complies with IP31
- 90-264VAC, Dual 18-36VDC or Dual 36-75VDC power input

Note: The detail spec is listed in latest datasheet. Please download the latest datasheet in Korenix Web site.

#### 1.3 Package List

Korenix JetNet 6828Gf Series products are shipped with following items:

## JetNet 6828Gf-AC/6828Gf-2AC/6828Gf-AC-DC24 Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch

```
JetNet 6828Gf (no SFP transceivers)
```

Rack Mount Kit

Console Cable

**Power Cord** 

QIG

## JetNet 6828Gf-2DC24/JetNet 6828Gf-2DC48 Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch with 18-36VDC or 36-75VDC input

JetNet 6828Gf (no SFP transceivers)

Rack Mount Kit

Console Cable

QIG

If any of the above items are missing or damaged, please contact your local sales representative.

## 2 Hardware Installation

This chapter includes hardware introduction, installation and configuration information.

Following topics are covered in this chapter:

#### 2.1 Hardware Introduction

Dimension

Panel Layout

**Bottom View** 

- 2.2 Wiring Power Inputs
- 2.3 Wiring Digital Output
- 2.4 Wiring Earth Ground
- 2.5 Wiring Ethernet Ports
- 2.6 Wiring Fiber Ports
- 2.7 Wiring Gigabit Combo Ports
- 2.8 Wiring RS-232 console cable
- 2.9 Rack Mounting Installation
- 2.10 Safety Warming

#### 2.1 Hardware Introduction

#### **LED**





R.S MSR status LED:

- 1. MSR in Normal State (Lit Green)
- 2. MSR in Abnormal State (Lit Yellow)
- 3. MSR function not active (Not Lit)
- 4. Incorrect configuration of MSR, ex. ring not connected to ring port (Flashes Green)
- 5. The break has been detected to be local to one of the ports (Flashes Yellow) G1-G24 copper port LED:

10/100/1000 RJ-45: Link/Activity (Lit Green/Flashes Green)

Speed (Yellow on:1000Mbps , Yellow off:10/100Mbps

G17-G28 SFP LED:

Link/Activity (Lit Green/Flashes Green)

Diagnostic LED:

AC/DC Power (Green), Sys (Green), Alarm (Red)

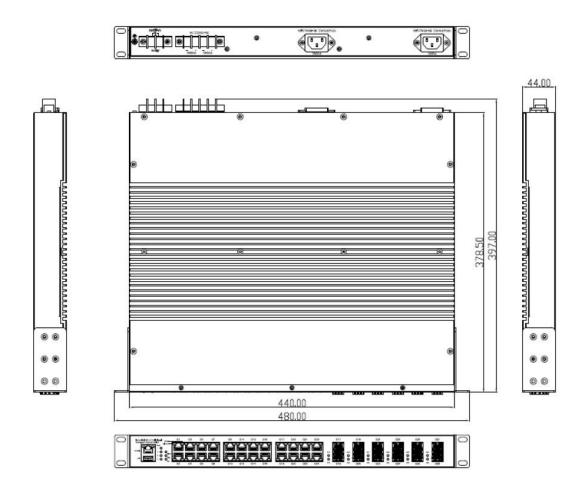
Relay Alarm: 1 set of relay output with current carrying capability of 1A@24V

Alarm Events: Power (AC1, AC2, DC1, DC2) failure, port failure, ping failure, login failure,

RSR topology change

#### **Dimension**

JetNet 6828Gf Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet Switch dimension (W x H x D) is 44mm(H) x 440mm (W) x 378mm (D)



#### **Panel Layout**

The front panel includes RJ-45 based RS-232 Console Port, USB port, System & Port

LEDs, Gigabit Ethernet Port Interfaces and Gigabit Combo Port Interfaces

The back panel of the JetNet 6828Gf Industrial 28G L3 Full Gigabit Managed Ethernet

Switch consists of 2 DC power inputs, 2 AC power Inputs and 1 Relay Output.

#### 2.2 Wiring Power Inputs

JetNet 6828Gf provides 2 types power input, AC power input for JetNet 6828Gf-AC/6828Gf-2AC/6828Gf-AC-DC24 and DC power input for JetNet 6828Gf-AC-DC24/6828Gf-2DC24/6828Gf-2DC48. The front power switch can switch off all the power input at the same time.

#### JetNet JetNet 6828Gf-AC/6828Gf-2AC/6828Gf-AC-DC24 AC Power Input

Connect the attached power cord to the AC power input connector, the available AC power input is range from 90-264VAC.



#### JetNet 6828Gf-AC-DC24/6828Gf-2DC24/6828Gf-2DC48 DC Power Input

The suggested power input of JetNet 6828Gf-AC-DC24/6828Gf-2DC24 is 24VDC, the available range is from 18-36VDC.

The suggested power input of JetNe 6828Gf-2DC48 is 48VDC, the available range is from 36-75VDC.

Follow below steps to wire JetNet 6828Gf redundant DC power inputs.



- Insert positive and negative wires into V+ and V- contacts respectively of the terminal block connector.
- 2. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent DC wires from being loosened.
- 3. DC1 and DC2 support polarity reverse protection functions.

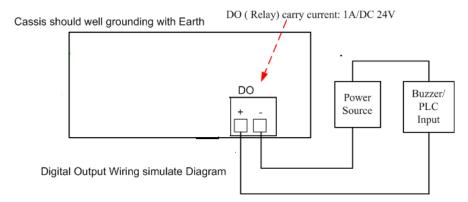
**Note 1:** It is a good practice to turn off input and load power, and to unplug power terminal block before making wire connections. Otherwise, your screwdriver blade can inadvertently short your terminal connections to the grounded enclosure.

**Note 2:** The range of the suitable DC electric wire is from 12 to 24 AWG.

**Note 3:** Please follow the V+ and V- indicator to wire. Incorrect wiring would not damage the switch. Incorrect wiring can not power on the switch.

#### 2.3 Wiring Digital Output

JetNet 6828Gf series provides 1 digital output, also known as Relay Output. The relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and will close for fault conditions. The fault conditions include power failure, Ethernet port link break or other pre-defined events which can be configured in JetNet 6828Gf UI.



#### 2.4 Wiring Earth Ground

To ensure the system will not be damaged by noise or any electrical shock, we suggest you to make exact connection with JetNet 6828Gf with Earth Ground.

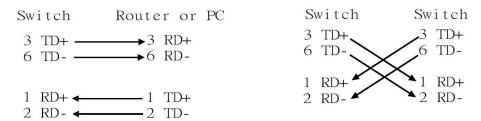
For AC input, the 3 pin include V+, V- and GND. The GND pin must be connected to the earth ground.

For DC input, loosen the earth ground screw by screw drive; then tighten the screw after earth ground wire is connected.

#### 2.5 Wiring Fast Ethernet Ports

JetNet 6828Gf includes 24 RJ-45 Gigabit Ethernet ports. The Gigabit Ethernet ports support 100Base-TX and 1000Base-TX, full or half duplex modes. All the Gigabit Ethernet ports will auto-detect the signal from connected devices to negotiate the link speed and duplex mode. Auto MDI/MDIX allows users to connect another switch, hub or workstation without changing straight through or crossover cables.

Note that crossover cables simply cross-connect the transmit lines at each end to the received lines at the opposite end.



Straight-through Cabling Schematic

**Cross-over Cabling Schematic** 

Note that Ethernet cables use pins 1, 2, 3, and 6 of an 8-pin RJ-45 connector. The signals

of these pins are converted by the automatic MDI-X function, as shown in the table below:

Pin MDI-X	Signals	MDI Signals
1	RD+	TD+
2	RD-	TD-
3	TD+	RD+
6	TD-	RD-

Connect one side of an Ethernet cable into any switch port and connect the other side to your attached device. The LNK LED will light up when the cable is correctly connected. Refer to the **LED Indicators** section for descriptions of each LED indicator. Always make sure that the cables between the switches and attached devices (e.g. switch, hub, or workstation) are less than 100 meters (328 feet).

The wiring cable types are as below.

10Base-T: 2-pair UTP/STP Cat. 3, 4, 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm (100m)

100 Base-TX: 2-pair UTP/STP Cat. 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm (100m)

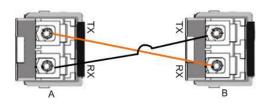
1000 Base-TX: 4-pair UTP/STP Cat. 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm (100m)

#### 2.6 Wiring Fiber Ports

#### Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP)

The SFP ports accept standard Gigabit MINI GBIC SFP transceiver. But, to ensure system reliability, **Korenix recommends using the Korenix certificated Gigabit SFP Transceiver.** The web UI will show Unknown vendor type when choosing the SFP which is not certificated by Korenix. The certificated SFP transceiver includes 100Base-FX single/multi mode, 100/Gigabit BIDI/WDM, 1000Base-SX/LX single/multi mode ranger from 550m to 80KM.

The way to connect the SFP transceiver is to Plug in SFP fiber transceiver fist. Cross-connect the transmit channel at each end to the receive channel at the opposite end as illustrated in the figure below. The SPF cage is 2x1 design, check the direction/angle of the fiber transceiver and fiber cable when inserted.



Below figure is the SFP plug-in and SFP Fiber Cable Plug-in Example.





Note: This is a Class 1 Laser/LED product. Don't stare at the Laser/LED Beam.

#### 2.7 Wiring Gigabit Combo Ports

JetNet 6828Gf series includes 24 RJ-45 Gigabit Copper Ethernet ports. The speed of the Gigabit Copper Ethernet port supports 100Base-TX and 1000Base-TX. JetNet 6828Gf equips 8 Gigabit SFP ports combo with Gigabit Ethernet RJ-45 ports. JetNet 6828Gf equips 4 Gigabit SFP ports. The speed of the SFP port supports 100MB and 1000Full Duplex. The available gigabit SFP supports Gigabit Single-mode, Multi-mode, BIDI/WDM single-mode SFP transceivers. (The 100Base-FX is not supported in gigabit combo ports.)

While the SFP transceiver is plugged, the Fiber port has higher priority than copper port and moved to the Fiber mode automatically.

#### 2.8 Wiring RS-232 Console Cable

JetNet 6828Gf attaches one RS-232 RJ-45 to DB-9 cable in the box. Connect the DB-9 connector to the COM port of your PC, open Terminal tool and set up serial settings to 115200, N,8,1. (Baud Rate: 115200/ Parity: None / Data Bit: 8 / Stop Bit: 1) Then you can access CLI interface by console cable.

Note: If you lost the cable, please contact with your sales or follow the pin assignment to buy a new one. The Pin assignment spec is listed in the appendix.

#### 2.9 Rack Mounting Installation

The Rack Mount Kit is attached inside the package.

2.9.1 Attach the brackets to the device by using the screws provided in the Rack Mount kit.



(The picture is JetNet 5628G, the mounting method is the same.)

2.9.2 Mount the device in the 19' rack by using four rack-mounting screws provided by the rack manufacturer.



(The picture is JetNet 5628G, the mounting method is the same.)

When installing multiple switches, mount them in the rack one below the other. It's requested to **reserve 0.5U-1U free space for multiple switches installing in high temperature environment.** This is important to disperse the heat generated by the switch.

#### Notice when installing:

- Temperature: Check if the rack environment temperature conforms to the specified operating temperature range.
- Mechanical Loading: Do no place any equipment on top of the switch. In high vibration environment, additional rack mounting protection is necessary, like the flat board under/above the switch.
- Grounding: Rack-mounted equipment should be properly grounded.

#### 2.10 Safety Warming

2.10.1 The Equipment intended for installation in a Restricted Access Location.



## Restricted Access Location:

This equipment is intended to be installed in a RESTRICTED ACCESS LOCATION only.

2.10.2 The warning test is provided in user manual. Below is the information:

"For tilslutning af de ovrige ledere, se medfolgende installationsvejledning".

"Laite on liitettava suojamaadoitus-koskettimilla varustettuun pistorasiaan"

"Apparatet ma tilkoples jordet stikkontakt"

"Apparaten skall anslutas till jordat uttag"

## 3 Preparation for Management

JetNet 6828Gf Rackmount Managed Switch provides both in-band and out-band configuration methods. You can configure the switch via RS232 console cable if you don't attach your admin PC to your network, or if you lose network connection to your JetNet 6828Gf. This is so-called out-band management. It wouldn't be affected by network performance.

The in-band management means you can remotely manage the switch via the network. You can choose Telnet or Web-based management. You just need to know the device's IP address and you can remotely connect to its embedded HTTP web pages or Telnet console.

Following topics are covered in this chapter:

- 3.1 Preparation for Serial Console
- 3.2 Preparation for Web Interface
- 3.3 Preparation for Telnet console

#### 3.1 Preparation for Serial Console

In JetNet 6828Gf package, Korenix attached one RS-232 RJ-45 to DB-9 console cable. Please attach RS-232 DB-9 connector to your PC COM port, connect the other end to the Console port of the JetNet 6828Gf. Note: If you lost the cable, please contact with your sales or follow the pin assignment to buy a new one..

- 1. Go to Start -> Program -> Accessories -> Communication -> Hyper Terminal
- 2. Give a name to the new console connection.
- 3. Choose the COM name
- 4. Select correct serial settings. The serial settings of JetNet 6828Gf are as below: Baud Rate: 115200 / Parity: None / Data Bit: 8 / Stop Bit: 1
- 5. After connected, you can see Switch login request.
- 6. Login the switch. The default username is "admin", password, "admin".

Boot Loader Rev 1.0.0.0 for JetNet6828Gf (Feb 26 2016 - 10:14:53)
Starting....

Switch login: admin
Password:

JetNet6828Gf (version 0.0.20-20151215-10:29:12).
Copyright 2006-2015 Korenix Technology Co., Ltd.

Switch>

#### 3.2 Preparation for Web Interface

JetNet 6828Gf provides HTTP Web Interface and Secured HTTPS Web Interface for web management.

#### 3.2.1 Web Interface

Korenix web management page is developed by JavaScript. It allows you to use a standard web-browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer, or Mozila, to configure and interrogate the switch from anywhere on the network.

Before you attempt to use the embedded web interface to manage switch operation, verify that your JetNet 6828Gf Series Rackmount Ethernet Switch is properly installed on your network and that every PC on this network can access the switch via the web browser.

- 1. Verify that your network interface card (NIC) is operational, and that your operating system supports TCP/IP protocol.
- 2. Wire DC power to the switch and connect your switch to your computer.
- 3. Make sure that the switch default IP address is 192,168,10.1.
- 4. Change your computer IP address to 192.168.10.2 or other IP address which is located in the 192.168.10.x (Network Mask: 255.255.255.0) subnet.
- 5. Switch to DOS command mode and ping 192.168.10.1 to verify a normal response time.

Launch the web browser and Login.

- 6. Launch the web browser (Internet Explorer or Mozila Firefox) on the PC.
- 7. Type http://192.168.10.1 (or the IP address of the switch). And then press Enter.
- 8. The login screen will appear next.
- 9. Key in user name and the password. Default user name and password are both **admin**.

#### Welcome to the JetNet6828Gf-AC

Name	admin	
Password		
	Login	Reset

Click on **Enter** or **Login**. Welcome page of the web-based management interface will then appear.

#### Welcome to the JetNet6828Gf-AC Industrial Managed Switch

System Name	Switch
System Location	
System Contact	
System OID	1.3.6.1.4.1.24062.2.6.5
System Description	JetNet6828Gf-AC Industrial Managed Ethernet Switch
Firmware Version	0.0.25-20160524-20:35:35
Device Mac	001277FF8888

Once you enter the web-based management interface, you can freely change the JetNet's IP address to fit your network environment.

**Note 1**: The Web UI connection session of JetNet 6828Gf will be logged out automatically if you don't give any input after 30 seconds. After logged out, you should re-login and key in correct user name and password again.

#### 3.2.2 Secured Web Interface

Korenix web management page also provides secured management HTTPS login. All the configuration commands will be secured and will be hard for the hackers to sniff the login password and configuration commands.

Launch the web browser and Login.

- 1. Launch the web browser (Internet Explorer or Mozila Firefox) on the PC.
- 2. Type https://192.168.10.1 (or the IP address of the switch). And then press Enter.
- 3. The popup screen will appear and request you to trust the secured HTTPS



connection distributed by JetNet 6828Gf first. Press Yes to trust it.

4. The login screen will appear next.

#### Welcome to the JetNet6828Gf-AC



- 5. Key in the user name and the password. The default user name and password is **admin**.
- 6. Click on **Enter** or **Login.** Welcome page of the web-based management interface will then appear.
- 7. Once you enter the web-based management interface, all the commands you see are the same as what you see by HTTP login.

#### 3.3 Preparation for Telnet Console

#### 3.3.1 **Telnet**

Korenix JetNet 6828Gf supports Telnet console. You can connect to the switch by Telnet and the command lines are the same as what you see by RS232 console port. Below are the steps to open Telnet connection to the switch.

- 1. Go to Start -> Run -> cmd. And then press Enter
- Type the Telnet 192.168.10.1 (or the IP address of the switch). And then press Enter

#### 3.3.2 SSH (Secure Shell)

Korenix JetNet 6828Gf also support SSH console. You can remotely connect to the switch by command line interface. The SSH connection can secure all the configuration commands you sent to the switch.

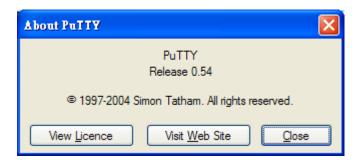
SSH is a client/server architecture while JetNet 6828Gf is the SSH server. When you want to make SSH connection with the switch, you should download the SSH client tool first.

#### **SSH Client**

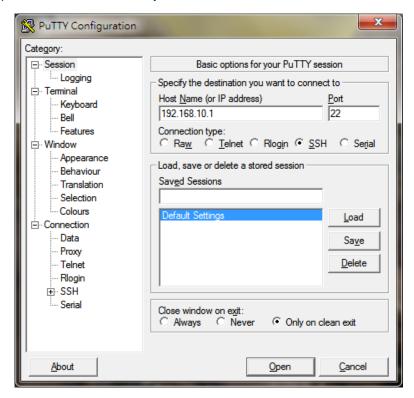
There are many free, sharewares, trials or charged SSH clients you can find on the internet. Fox example, PuTTY is a free and popular Telnet/SSH client. We'll use this tool to demonstrate how to login JetNet by SSH. Note: *PuTTY is copyright 1997-2006 Simon Tatham.* 

Download PuTTY: http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/download.html

The copyright of PuTTY



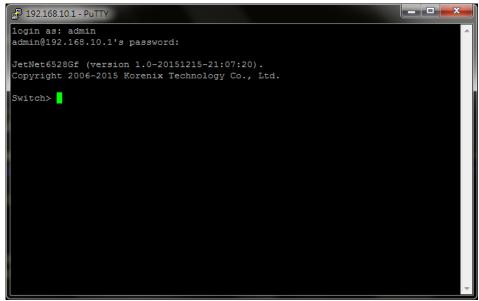
 Open SSH Client/PuTTY. In the Session configuration, enter the Host Name (IP Address of your JetNet 6828Gf) and Port number (default = 22). Choose the "SSH" protocol. Then click on "Open" to start the SSH session console.



2. After click on **Open**, then you can see the cipher information in the popup screen. Press **Yes** to accept the Security Alert.



3. After few seconds, the SSH connection to JetNet 6828Gf is opened. You can see the login screen as the below figure.



- 4. Type the Login Name and its Password. The default Login Name and Password are admin / admin.
- 5. All the commands you see in SSH are the same as the CLI commands you see via RS232 console. The next chapter will introduce in detail how to use command line to configure the switch.

## 4 Feature Configuration

This chapter explains how to configure JetNet 6828Gf software features. There are four ways to access the switch: Serial console, Telnet, Web browser and SNMP.

JetNet 6828Gf series Rackmount Managed Switch provides both in-band and out-band configuration methods. You can configure the switch via RS232 console cable if you don't attach your admin PC to your network, or if you lose the network connection to your JetNet 6828Gf. This is so-called out-band management. It wouldn't be affected by the network performance.

The in-band management means you can remotely manage the switch via the network. You can choose Telnet or Web-based management. You just need to know the device's IP address. Then you can remotely connect to its embedded HTML web pages or Telnet console.

Korenix web management page is developed by JavaScript. It allows you to use a standard web-browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer, or Mozila, to configure and interrogate the switch from anywhere on the network.

Following topics are covered in this chapter:

- 4.1 Command Line Interface (CLI) Introduction
- 4.2 Basic Setting
- 4.3 Port Configuration
- 4.4 Network Redundancy
- 4.5 VLAN
- 4.6 Private VLAN
- 4.7 Traffic Prioritization
- 4.8 Multicast Filtering
- 4.9 Routing
- 4.10 SNMP
- 4.11 Security
- 4.12 Warning
- 4.13 Monitor and Diagnostic
- 4.14 Device Front Panel
- 4.15 Save to Flash
- 4.16 Logout

#### 4.1 Command Line Interface Introduction

The Command Line Interface (CLI) is the user interface to the switch's embedded software system. You can view the system information, show the status, configure the switch and receive a response back from the system by keying in a command.

There are some different command modes. Each command mode has its own access ability, available command lines and uses different command lines to enter and exit. These modes are User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Global Configuration, (Port/VLAN) Interface Configuration modes.

**User EXEC** mode: As long as you login the switch by CLI. You are in the User EXEC mode. You can ping, telnet remote device, and show some basic information.

Type enable to enter next mode, exit to logout. ? to see the command list

#### Switch>

enable Turn on privileged mode command

exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode

list Print command list ping Send echo messages

quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode

show Show running system information

telnet Open a telnet connection traceroute Trace route to destination

**Privileged EXEC** mode: Press enable in the User EXEC mode, then you can enter the Privileged EXEC mode. In this mode, the system allows you to view current configuration, reset default, reload switch, show system information, save configuration...and enter the global configuration mode.

Type configure terminal to enter next mode, exit to leave. ? to see the command list

#### Switch#

archive manage archive files clear Reset functions

clock Configure time-of-day clock configure Configuration from vty interface Copy Copy from one file to another

debug Debugging functions (see also 'undebug')

dir Display a list of files

disable Turn off privileged mode command

dot1x IEEE 802.1x standard access security control end End current mode and change to enable mode exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode

list Print command list

mac MAC interface commands

no Negate a command or set its defaults

pager Terminal pager ping Send echo messages

quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode

reboot Reboot system

reload copy a default-config file to replace the current one

show Show running system information

telnet Open a telnet connection terminal Set terminal line parameters traceroute Trace route to destination usb USB

write Write running configuration to memory, network, or terminal

**Global Configuration Mode:** Press **configure terminal** in privileged EXEC mode. You can then enter global configuration mode. In global configuration mode, you can configure all the features that the system provides you.

Type **interface IFNAME/VLAN** to enter interface configuration mode, **exit** to leave. **?** to see the command list.

Available command lists of global configuration mode.

Switch# configure terminal

Switch(config)#

access-list Add an access list entry administrator Administrator account setting

auth Authentication

clock Configure time-of-day clock default Set a command to its defaults

dot1x IEEE 802.1x standard access security control end End current mode and change to enable mode erps Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (ITU-T G.8032)

ethernet-ip Ethernet/IP Protocol

exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode

gmrp GMRP protocol

gvrp GARP VLAN Registration Protocol hostname Set system's network name interface Select an interface to configure

ip Global IP configuration subcommands

ipv6 IP information

lacp Link Aggregation Control Protocol

list Print command list

Ildp Link Layer Discovery Protocol

log Logging control

loop-protect Ethernet loop protection

mac Global MAC configuration subcommands

mac-address-table mac address table
mirror Port mirroring
modbus TCP Slave

multiple-super-ring Configure Multiple Super Ring

nameserver DNS Server

no Negate a command or set its defaults

ntp Configure NTP ptp IEEE1588 PTPv2

qos Quality of Service (QoS)
relay relay output type information
router Enable a routing process

service System service

sfp Small form-factor pluggable smtp-server SMTP server configuration

snmp-server the SNMP server

spanning-tree the spanning tree algorithm trunk Trunk group configuration

vlan Virtual LAN

warning-event Warning event selection write-config Specify config files to write to

**(Port) Interface Configuration:** Press **interface IFNAME** in global configuration mode. You can then enter interface configuration mode. In this mode, you can configure port settings.

The port interface name for fast Ethernet port 1 is fa1,... fast Ethernet 7 is fa7, gigabit Ethernet port 8 is gi8.. gigabit Ethernet port 10 is gi10. Type interface name accordingly when you want to enter certain interface configuration mode.

Type exit to leave.

Type ? to see the command list

Available command lists of the global configuration mode.

Switch(config)# interface gi1

Switch(config-if)#

acceptable Configures the 802.1Q acceptable frame types of a port.

auto-negotiation Enables auto-negotiation state of a given port

description Interface specific description

dot1x IEEE 802.1x standard access security control duplex Specifies the duplex mode of operation for a port end End current mode and change to enable mode

ethertype Ethertype

exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode flowcontrol Sets the flow-control value for an interface garp General Attribute Registration Protocol

ingress 802.1Q ingress filtering features

ip Interface Internet Protocol config commands

lacp Link Aggregation Control Protocol

list Print command list

loopback Specifies the loopback mode of operation for a port

mac MAC interface commands

media-type Specify media type

mtu Specifies the MTU on a port.

no Negate a command or set its defaults

qos Quality of Service (QoS)

quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode

rate-limit Rate limit configuration
sfp Small form-factor pluggable
shutdown Shutdown the selected interface
spanning-tree the spanning-tree protocol

speed Specifies the speed of a Fast Ethernet port or a Gigabit

Ethernet port.

storm-control Enables packets flooding rate limiting features

switchport Set switching mode characteristics

**(VLAN) Interface Configuration:** Press **interface VLAN VLAN-ID** in global configuration mode. You can then enter VLAN interface configuration mode. In this mode, you can configure the settings for the specific VLAN.

The VLAN interface name of VLAN 1 is VLAN 1, VLAN 2 is VLAN 2...

Type **exit** to leave the mode. Type **?** to see the available command list.

The command lists of the VLAN interface configuration mode.

Switch(config)# interface vlan1

Switch(config-if)#

description Interface specific description

end End current mode and change to enable mode exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode ip Interface Internet Protocol config commands ipv6 Interface Internet Protocol config commands

list Print command list

no Negate a command or set its defaults

quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode

shutdown Shutdown the selected interface

#### Summary of the 5 command modes.

Command	Main Function	Enter and Exit Method	Prompt
Mode			
User EXEC	This is the first level of access.	Enter: Login successfully	Switch>
	User can ping, telnet remote	Exit: <b>exit</b> to logout.	
	device, and show some basic	Next mode: Type <b>enable</b> to	
	information	enter privileged EXEC mode.	
Privileged	In this mode, the system allows	Enter: Type <b>enable</b> in User	Switch#
EXEC	you to view current configuration,	EXEC mode.	
	reset default, reload switch, show	Exec: Type <b>disable</b> to exit to	
	system information, save	user EXEC mode.	
	configurationand enter global	Type <b>exit</b> to logout	
	configuration mode.	Next Mode: Type configure	
		terminal to enter global	
		configuration command.	
Global	In global configuration mode, you	Enter: Type configure	Switch(config)#
configuration	can configure all the features that	terminal in privileged EXEC	
	the system provides you	mode	
		Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>end</b> or press	
		Ctrl-Z to exit.	
		Next mode: Type interface	
		IFNAME/ VLAN VID to enter	
		interface configuration mode	
Port	In this mode, you can configure	Enter: Type interface IFNAME	Switch(config-if)#
Interface	port related settings.	in global configuration mode.	
configuration		Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>Ctrl+Z</b> to	
		global configuration mode.	
		Type <b>end</b> to privileged EXEC	
		mode.	
VLAN Interface	In this mode, you can configure	Enter: Type interface VLAN	Switch(config-vlan)#

Configuration	settings for specific VLAN.	VID in global configuration	
		mode.	
		Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>Ctrl+Z</b> to	
		global configuration mode.	
		Type <b>end</b> to privileged EXEC	
		mode.	

Here are some useful commands for you to see these available commands. Save your time in typing and avoid typing error.

? To see all the available commands in this mode. It helps you to see the next command you can/should type as well.

Switch(config)# interface (?)
IFNAME Interface's name
vlan Select a vlan to configure

(Character)? To see all the available commands starts from this character.

Switch(config)# a?
access-list Add an access list entry
administrator Administrator account setting
auth Authentication

Tab This tab key helps you to input the command quicker. If there is only one available command in the next, clicking on tab key can help to finish typing soon.

Switch# con (tab) (tab)
Switch# configure terminal

Switch(config)# ac (tab)
Switch(config)# access-list

- Ctrl+C To stop executing the unfinished command.
- Ctrl+S To lock the screen of the terminal. You can't input any command.
- Ctrl+Q To unlock the screen which is locked by Ctrl+S.
- Ctrl+Z To exit configuration mode.

Alert message when multiple users want to configure the switch. If the administrator is in configuration mode, then the Web users can't change the settings. JetNet 6828Gf allows only one administrator to configure the switch at a time.



#### 4.2 Basic Setting

The Basic Setting group provides you to configure switch information, IP address, User name/Password of the system. It also allows you to do firmware upgrade, backup and restore configuration, reload factory default, and reboot the system.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.2.1 Switch Setting
- 4.2.2 Admin Password
- 4.2.3 IP Configuration
- 4.2.4 Time Setting
- 4.2.5 Jumbo Frame
- 4.2.6 DHCP Server
- 4.2.7 Backup and Restore
- 4.2.8 Firmware Upgrade
- 4.2.9 Load Default
- 4.2.10 System Reboot
- 4.2.11 CLI Commands for Basic Setting

#### 4.2.1 Switch Setting

You can assign System name, Location, Contact and view system information.

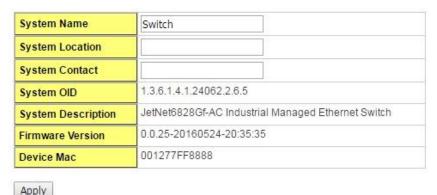


Figure 4.2.1.1 – Web UI of the Switch Setting

**System Name**: You can assign a name to the device. The available characters you can input is 64. After you configure the name, CLI system will select the first 12 characters as the name in CLI system.

**System Location**: You can specify the switch's physical location here. The available characters you can input are 64.

**System Contact:** You can specify contact people here. You can type the name, mail address or other information of the administrator. The available characters you can input are 64.

**System OID**: The SNMP object ID of the switch. You can follow the path to find its private MIB in MIB browser. (**Note:** When you attempt to view private MIB, you should compile private MIB files into your MIB browser first.)

**System Description**: JetNet 6828Gf Industrial Managed Switch is the name of this product.

Firmware Version: Display the firmware version installed in this device.

**MAC Address**: Display unique hardware address (MAC address) assigned by the manufacturer.

Once you finish the configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your settings.

**Note:** Always remember to select **Save** to save your settings. Otherwise, the settings you made will be lost when the switch is powered off.

#### 4.2.2 Admin Password

You can change the user name and the password here to enhance security.

#### Admin Password

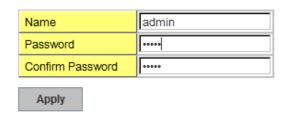


Figure 4.2.2.1 Web UI of the Admin Password

**User name**: You can key in new user name here. The default setting is **admin**.

Password: You can key in new password here. The default setting is admin.

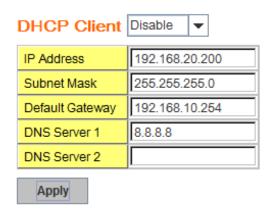
Confirm Password: You need to type the new password again to confirm it.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.2.3 IP Configuration

This function allows users to configure the switch's IP address settings.

#### **IP Configuration**



**DHCP Client**: You can select to **Enable** or **Disable** DHCP Client function. When DHCP Client function is enabled, an IP address will be assigned to the switch from the network's DHCP server. In this mode, the default IP address will therefore be replaced by the one assigned by DHCP server. If DHCP Client is disabled, then the IP address that you specified will be used instead.

**IP Address**: You can assign the IP address reserved by your network for your JetNet switch. If DHCP Client function is enabled, you don't need to assign an IP address to the JetNet switch, as it will be overwritten by DHCP server and shown here. The default IP is 192.168.10.1.

**Subnet Mask**: You can assign the subnet mask for the IP address here. If DHCP Client function is enabled, you don't need to assign the subnet mask. The default Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.0. **Note:** In the CLI, we use the enabled bit of the subnet mask to represent the number displayed in web UI. For example, 8 stands for 255.0.0; 16 stands for 255.255.0.0; 24 stands for 255.255.0.0.

**Default Gateway**: You can assign the gateway for the switch here. The default gateway is 192.168.10.254. **Note:** In CLI, we use 0.0.0.0/0 to represent for the default gateway.

**DNS:** You can assign the DNS for the switch here.

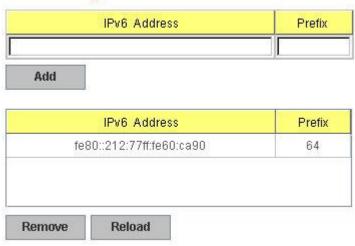
Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

**IPv6 Configuration** –An IPv6 address is represented as eight groups of four hexadecimal digits, each group representing 16 bits (two octets). The groups are separated by colons (:), and the length of IPv6 address is 128bits.

An example of an IPv6 address is: 2001:0db8:85a3:0000:0000:8a2e:0370:7334.

The Leading zeroes in a group may be omitted. Thus, for example, a IPv6 link-local address may be written as: fe80::212:77ff:fe60:ca90.

#### **IPv6** Configuration



IPv6 Address field: typing new IPv6 address in this field.

**Prefix:** the size of subnet or network, and it equivalent to the subnet mask, but written in different. The default subnet mask length is 64bits, and written in decimal value -64.

**Add**: after add new IPv6 address and prefix, don't forget click icon-"**Add**" to apply new address to system.

Remove: select existed IPv6 address and click icon-"Remove" to delete IP address.

Reload: refresh and reload IPv6 address listing.

**IPv6 Default Gateway:** assign the IPv6 default gateway here. Type IPv6 address of the gateway then click "**Apply**". Note: In CLI, we user ::/0 to represent for the IPv6 default gateway.

#### **IPv6 Default Gateway**



**IPv6Neighbor Table:** shows the IPv6 address of neighbor, connected interface, MAC address of remote IPv6 device, and current state of neighbor device.

#### IPv6 Neighbor Table

The system will update IPv6 Neighbor Table automatically, and user also can click the icon "**Reload**" to refresh the table.

#### 4.2.4 Time Setting

Time Setting source allow user to set the time manually or through NTP server. Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to synchronize computer clocks on the internet. You can configure NTP settings here to synchronize the clocks of several switches on the network.

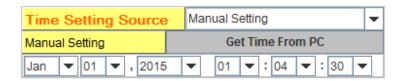
The IEEE1588 PTP (Precision Time Protocol) supports very precise time synchronization in an Ethernet network. There are two clocks, Master and Slave. The master device periodically launches an exchange of messages with slave devices to help each slave clock re-compute the offset between its clock and the master's clock.

\*Note: Please enable one synchronization protocol (PTP/NTP) only.

JetNet 6828Gf series also provides Daylight Saving function for some territories use.

#### Time Setting

System Time: Thu Jan 1 01:04:30 2015



**Manual Setting**: User can select "**Manual setting**" to change time as user wants. User also can click the button "**Get Time from PC**" to get PC's time setting for switch. After click the "**Get Time from PC**" and apply the setting, the System time display the same time as your PC's time.

**NTP client**: Select the Time Setting Source to NTP client can let device enable the NTP client service. NTP client will be automatically enabled if you change Time source to NTP Client. The system will send request packet to acquire current time from the NTP server you assigned.

Time Setting Source	NTP Client ▼
NTP Client	Manual Setting
Primary Server Address	NTP Client
Secondary Server Address	192.168.10.121

**IEEE 1588**: select the **PTP State** to enable this function and select one operating mode for the precision time synchronizes.

IEEE 1588		
PTP State	Enable	•
Mode	Auto	▼
Announce-interval	0(1s)	▾
Announce-rcv-timeout	2	▼
Delay-mechanism	E2E	▼
Domain-number	0	▾
Min-pdelay-req-interval	0(1s)	•
Priority1	0	▾
Priority2	0	-
Sync-interval	0(1s)	-

#### Mode:

Auto mode: the switch performs PTP Master and slave mode.

Master mode: switch performs PTP Master only. Slave mode: switch performs PTP slave only.

#### **Announce-interval:**

Select items: 0(1s) 1(2s) 2(4s) 3(8s) 4(16s)

#### **Announce-rcv-timeout:**

Select items:<2-10>

#### Delay-mechanism:

E2E: End-to-End PTP: Peer-to-Peer

#### Domain-number:

Select items: <0-3>

#### Min-pdelay-req-interval:

Select items: -1(512ms) 0(1s) 1(2s) 2(4s) 3(8s) 4(16s)

#### Priority1:

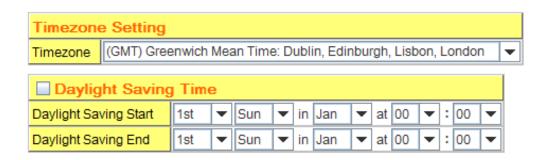
First priority Select items: <0-255>

#### **Priority2:**

Second priority Select items: <0-255>

#### Sync-interval:

Select items: -3(128ms) -2(256ms) -1(512ms) 0(1s) 1(2s) 2(4s) 3(8s) 4(16s)



**Time-zone**: Select the time zone where the switch is located. Following table lists the time zones for different locations for your reference. The default time zone is GMT Greenwich Mean Time.

Switch(config)# clock timezone

- 01 (GMT-12:00) Eniwetok, Kwajalein
- 02 (GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa
- 03 (GMT-10:00) Hawaii
- 04 (GMT-09:00) Alaska
- 05 (GMT-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada), Tijuana
- 06 (GMT-07:00) Arizona
- 07 (GMT-07:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada)
- 08 (GMT-06:00) Central America
- 09 (GMT-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)
- 10 (GMT-06:00) Mexico City
- 11 (GMT-06:00) Saskatchewan
- 12 (GMT-05:00) Bogota, Lima, Quito
- 13 (GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)
- 14 (GMT-05:00) Indiana (East)
- 15 (GMT-04:00) Atlantic Time (Canada)
- 16 (GMT-04:00) Caracas, La Paz
- 17 (GMT-04:00) Santiago
- 18 (GMT-03:00) NewFoundland
- 19 (GMT-03:00) Brasilia
- 20 (GMT-03:00) Buenos Aires, Georgetown
- 21 (GMT-03:00) Greenland
- 22 (GMT-02:00) Mid-Atlantic
- 23 (GMT-01:00) Azores
- 24 (GMT-01:00) Cape Verde Is.
- 25 (GMT) Casablanca, Monrovia
- 26 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
- 27 (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
- 28 (GMT+01:00) Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague
- 29 (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris
- 30 (GMT+01:00) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Vilnius, Warsaw, Zagreb
- 31 (GMT+01:00) West Central Africa
- 32 (GMT+02:00) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk
- 33 (GMT+02:00) Bucharest
- 34 (GMT+02:00) Cairo

```
35 (GMT+02:00) Harare, Pretoria
36 (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn
37 (GMT+02:00) Jerusalem
38 (GMT+03:00) Baghdad
39 (GMT+03:00) Kuwait, Riyadh
40 (GMT+03:00) Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd
41 (GMT+03:00) Nairobi
42 (GMT+03:30) Tehran
43 (GMT+04:00) Abu Dhabi, Muscat
44 (GMT+04:00) Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan
45 (GMT+04:30) Kabul
46 (GMT+05:00) Ekaterinburg
47 (GMT+05:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent
48 (GMT+05:30) Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi
49 (GMT+05:45) Kathmandu
50 (GMT+06:00) Almaty, Novosibirsk
51 (GMT+06:00) Astana, Dhaka
52 (GMT+06:00) Sri Jayawardenepura
53 (GMT+06:30) Rangoon
54 (GMT+07:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
55 (GMT+07:00) Krasnoyarsk
56 (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi
    (GMT+08:00) Irkutsk, Ulaan Bataar
57
58 (GMT+08:00) Kuala Lumpur, Singapore
59 (GMT+08:00) Perth
60 (GMT+08:00) Taipei
61 (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo
62 (GMT+09:00) Seoul
63 (GMT+09:00) Yakutsk
64 (GMT+09:30) Adelaide
65 (GMT+09:30) Darwin
66 (GMT+10:00) Brisbane
67 (GMT+10:00) Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney
68 (GMT+10:00) Guam, Port Moresby
69 (GMT+10:00) Hobart
70 (GMT+10:00) Vladivostok
71 (GMT+11:00) Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia
72 (GMT+12:00) Aukland, Wellington
73 (GMT+12:00) Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.
```

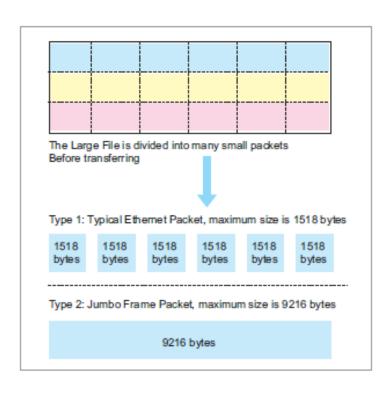
**Daylight Saving Time:** Set when Enable Daylight Saving Time start and end, during the Daylight Saving Time, the device's time is one hour earlier than the actual time.

Once you finish your configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.2.5 Jumbo Frame

74 (GMT+13:00) Nuku'alofa

The switch allows you configure the size of the MTU, Maximum Transmission Unit. The default value is 1,518 bytes. The maximum Jumbo Frame size is 9,216 bytes. You can freely change the available packet size.



# **Jumbo Frame Setting**

MTU size (<64-9216> bytes)

Port	MTU Size	
1	9216	•
2	1500	
3	5566	
4	1518	
5	1518	
6	1518	
7	1518	Ш
8	1518	
9	1518	
10	1518	<b>-</b>

Once you finish your configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

# 4.2.6 DHCP Server

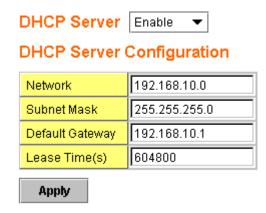
Apply

You can select to Enable or Disable DHCP Server function. JetNet 6828Gf will assign a

new IP address to link partners.

# **DHCP Server configuration**

After selecting to enable DHCP Server function, type in the Network IP address for the DHCP server IP pool, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway address and Lease Time for client.



Once you have finished the configuration, click Apply to apply your configuration

# **Excluded Address:**

You can type a specific address into the **IP Address field** for the DHCP server reserved IP address.

The IP address that is listed in the **Excluded Address List Table** will not be assigned to the network device. Add or remove an IP address from the **Excluded Address List** by clicking **Add** or **Remove**.

# Excluded Address IP Address Add Excluded Address List Index IP Address 1 192.168.10.200 Remove

**Manual Binding:** *JetNet 6828Gf* provides a MAC address and IP address binding and removing function. You can type in the specified IP and MAC address, then click **Add** to add a new MAC&IP address binding rule for a specified link partner, like PLC or any device without **DHCP client** function. To remove from the binding list, just select the rule to

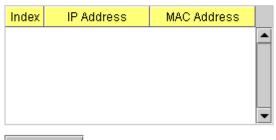
remove and click Remove.

# Manual Binding IP Address

Add

MAC Address

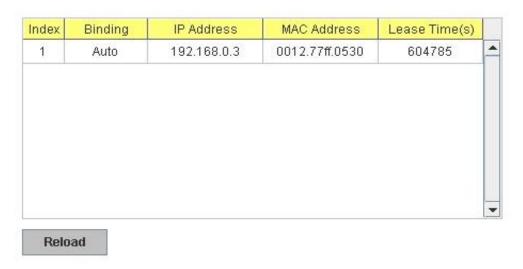
# **Manual Binding List**



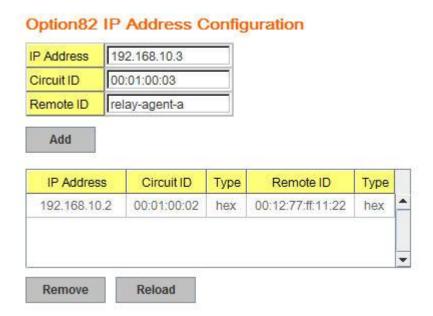
Remove

**DHCP Leased Entries:** *JetNet 6828Gf* provides an assigned IP address list for user check. It will show the MAC and IP address that was assigned by *JetNet 6828Gf*. Click the **Reload** button to refresh the listing.

# **DHCP Leased Entries**



**Option82 IP Address Configuration:** The DHCP can assign IP address according to DHCP Option82 which sent from DHCP Relay Agent.



**DHCP Relay Agent:** The DHCP Relay Agent is also known as DHCP Option 82. It can help relay the DHCP Request to remote DHCP server located in different subnet.

Note: The DHCP Server can not act with DHCP Relay Agent at the same time.

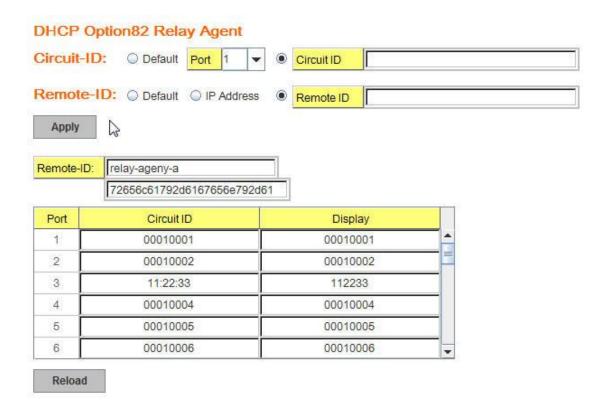
Relay Agent: Choose Enable or Disable the relay agent.

**Relay Policy:** The Relay Policy is used when the DHCP request is relayed through more than one switch. The switch can drop, keep or replace the MAC address of the DHCP Request packet.

**Helper Address:** Type the IP address of the target DHCP Server. There are 4 available IP addresses.



**DHCP Option82:** You can configure the DHCP Option82 setting of the Relay Agent. Choose 'Default' or you can input any string for Circuit-ID and Remote-ID. By default, Circuit-ID is the combination of VLAN-ID/Port number. Remote-ID is the MAC address of Relay Agent.



# 4.2.7 Backup and Restore

With Backup command, you can save current configuration file saved in the switch's flash to admin PC or TFTP server. This will allow you to go to **Restore** command later to restore the configuration file back to the switch. Before you restore the configuration file, you must place the backup configuration file in the PC or TFTP server. The switch will then download this file back to the flash.

There are 3 modes for users to backup/restore the configuration file, Local File mode, TFTP Server mode and USB mode.

**Local File** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as the file server. Users can browse the target folder and then type the file name to backup the configuration. Users can also browse the target folder and select existed configuration file to restore the configuration back to the switch. This mode is only provided by Web UI while CLI is not supported.

**TFTP Server** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as TFTP client. Before you do so, make sure that your TFTP server is ready. Then please type the IP address of TFTP Server and Backup configuration file name. This mode can be used in both CLI and Web UI.

**USB** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as USB control viewer. Before you do so, make sure that your USB already inserted into the switch. Then please select the file to Backup configuration file name, or to Restore Configuration. This mode can be used in both CLI and Web UI.

**TFTP Server IP Address**: You need to key in the IP address of your TFTP Server here.

Backup/Restore File Name: Please type the correct file name of the configuration file.

**Configuration File:** The configuration file of the switch is a pure text file. You can open it by word/txt read file. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore back to the switch.

**Startup Configuration File:** After you saved the running-config to flash, the new settings will be kept and work after power cycle. You can use *show startup-config* to view it in CLI.

The Backup command can only backup such configuration file to your PC or TFTP server.

# Technical Tip:

**Default Configuration File:** The switch provides the default configuration file in the system. You can use Reset button, Reload command to reset the system.

Running Configuration File: The switch's CLI allows you to view the latest settings running by the system. The information shown here is the settings you set up but haven't saved to flash. The settings not yet saved to flash will not work after power recycle. You can use show running-config to view it in CLI.

Once you finish selecting and configuring the settings, click on Backup or Restore to run

Figure 4.2.5.1 Main UI of Backup & Restore



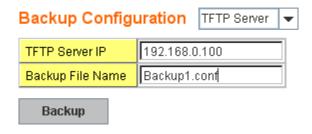
Figure 4.2.5.2 Bacup/Restore Configuration – Local File mode.



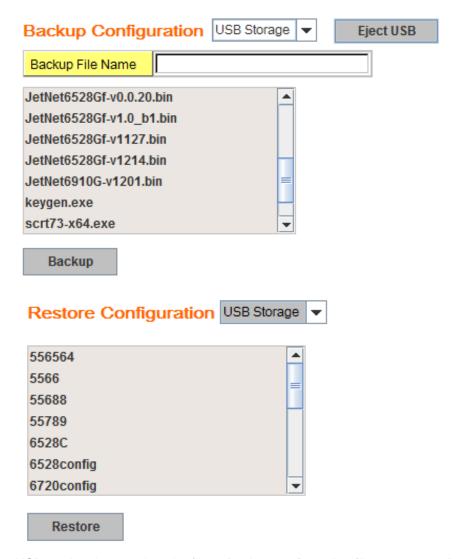
Click on Folder icon to select the target file you want to backup/restore.

**Note** that the folders of the path to the target file do not allow you to input space key.

Figure 4.2.5.3 Backup/Restore Configuration – TFTP Server mode



Type the IP address of TFTP Server IP. Then click on **Backup/Restore**. **Note:** point to the wrong file will cause the entire configuration missed



USB mode: please select the file to Backup configuration file name, or to Restore Configuration.

# 4.2.8 Firmware Upgrade

In this section, you can update the latest firmware for your switch. Korenix provides the latest firmware in Korenix Web site. The new firmware may include new features, bug fixes

or other software changes. We'll also provide the release notes for the update as well. For technical viewpoint, we suggest you use the latest firmware before installing the switch to the customer site.

Note that the system will be automatically rebooted after you finished upgrading new firmware. Please remind the attached users before you do this.

# Firmware Upgrade

Firmware File Name

System Firmware Version: v0.0.21 20151221

System Firmware Date: 20151218-10:59:11

Firmware Upgrade Local File

Note: When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatically.

TFTP Server USB Storage

Upgrade

Figure 4.2.5.1 Main UI of Firmware Upgrade

There are 3 modes for users to backup/restore the configuration file, Local File mode, TFTP Server mode and USB storage mode.

**Local File** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as the file server. Users can browse the target folder and then type the file name to backup the configuration. Users also can browse the target folder and select the existed configuration file to restore the configuration back to the switch. This mode is only provided by Web UI while CLI is not supported.

**TFTP Server** mode: In this mode, the switch acts as the TFTP client. Before you do so, make sure that your TFTP server is ready. And then please type the IP address of TFTP Server IP address. This mode can be used in both CLI and Web UI.

**USB storage mode.** In this mode, the switch acts as USB control viewer. Before you do so, make sure that your USB already inserted into the switch. Then please select the firmware file name, then type the upgrade button to upgrade the firmware. This mode can be used in both CLI and Web UI.

**TFTP Server IP Address**: You need to key in the IP address of your TFTP Server here.

Firmware File Name: The file name of the new firmware.

The UI also shows you the current firmware version and built date of current firmware. Please check the version number after the switch is rebooted.

Figure 4.2.6.2 Firmware Upgrade – Local File mode.

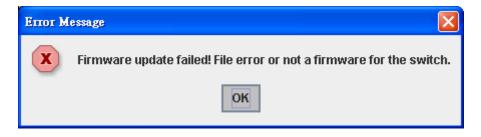


Click on Folder icon to select the target firmware file you want to upgrade.

Figure 4.2.6.3 Warning Message.



Figure 4.2.6.4 Error Message due to the file error or not a firmware for the switch.



Before upgrading firmware, please check the file name and switch model name first and carefully. Korenix switch provide protection when upgrading incorrect firmware file, the system would not crash even download the incorrect firmware. Even we have the protection, we still ask you don't try/test upgrade incorrect firmware; the unexpected event may occur or damage the system.

Figure 4.2.6.5 Firmware Upgrade – TFTP Server mode.



Type the IP address of TFTP Server and Firmware File Name. Then click on **Upgrade** to start the process.

After finishing transmitting the firmware, the system will copy the firmware file and replace the firmware in the flash. The CLI show ...... until the process is finished.

Figure 4.2.6.6 Firmware Upgrade – USB Storage mode.



Select the firmware file name, then type the upgrade button to upgrade the firmware. It will start the firmware upgrade process.

After finishing transmitting the firmware, the system will copy the firmware file and replace the firmware in the flash. The CLI show ..... until the process is finished.

#### 4.2.9 Load Default

In this section, you can reset all the configurations of the switch to default setting. Click on **Reset** the system will then reset all configurations to default setting. The system will show you popup message window after finishing this command. Default setting will work after rebooting the switch.

Figure 4.2.7.1 The main screen of the Reset to Default

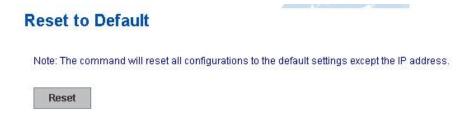


Figure 4.2.7.2 Popup alert screen to confirm the command. Click on Yes to start it.

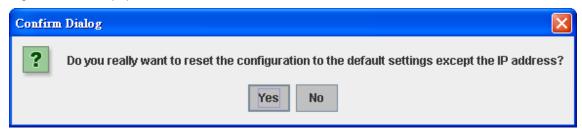
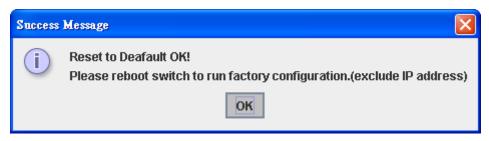


Figure 4.2.7.2 Popup message screen to show you that have done the command. Click on

**OK** to close the screen. Then please go to **Reboot** page to reboot the switch.



Click on **OK.** The system will then auto reboot the device.

Note: If you already configured the IP of your device to other IP address, when you use this command by CLI and Web UI, our software will not reset the IP address to default IP. The system will remain the IP address so that you can still connect the switch via the network.

# 4.2.10 System Reboot

System Reboot allows you to reboot the device. Some of the feature changes require you to reboot the system. Click on **Reboot** to reboot your device.

**Note:** Remember to click on **Save** button to save your settings. Otherwise, the settings you made will be gone when the switch is powered off.

Figure 4.2.8.1 Main screen for Rebooting



Figure 4.2.8.2 Pop-up alert screen to request confirmation. Click on **Yes**. Then the switch will be rebooted immediately.

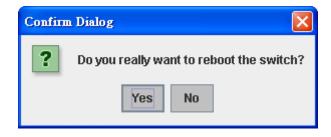
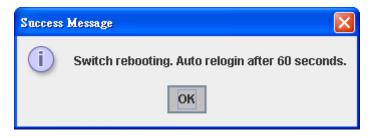


Figure 4.2.8.3 Pop-up message screen appears when rebooting the switch...



Note: Since different browser may has different behavior. If the Web GUI don't re-login well, please manually type the IP Address and login the system again.

# 4.2.11 CLI Commands for Basic Setting

Fastina	Commandia
Feature	Command Line
Switch Setting	
System Name	Switch(config)# hostname WORD Network name of this system Switch(config)# hostname JN6828Gf Switch(config)#
System Location	Switch(config)# snmp-server location Taipei
System Contact	Switch(config)# snmp-server contact korecare@korenix.com
Display	Switch# show snmp-server name Switch
	Switch# show snmp-server location Taipei
	Switch# show snmp-server contact korecare@korenix.com
	Switch# show version Hardware Information: Product Name: JetNet6828Gf-AC Serial Number: 12112314241 MAC Address: 001277FF0000 Manufacturing Date: 2015/11/04 Software Information: Loader Version: 1.0.0.0 Firmware Version: 1.0-20151215-21:07:20 Copyright 2006-2015 Korenix Technology Co., Ltd. Switc # show hardware led led information mac mac address Switch# show hardware mac MAC Address: 00:12:77:FF:01:B0 Switch# show hardware led DO 1: Off RDY: On RM: Off RF: Off

Admin Password			
User Name and	Switch(config)# administrator		
Decomond	NAME Administrator account name		
Password	Switch(config)# administrator orwell		
	PASSWORD Administrator account password		
	Switch(config)# administrator orwell orwell		
	Change administrator account orwell and password orwell		
	success.		
Display	Switch # show administrator		
, ,	Administrator account information		
	name: orwell		
	password: orwell		
IP Configuration			
IP Address/Mask	Switch(config)# int vlan 1		
(192.168.10.8,	Switch(config-if)# ip		
255.255.255.0	address		
	dhcp		
	igmp		
	Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.10.8/24		
	(DHCP Client)		
	Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client		
	Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client renew		
Gateway	Switch(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.10.254/24		
Remove Gateway	Switch(config)# no ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.10.254/24		
Display	Switch# show interface vlan1		
Display	Interface vlan1		
	Description : N/A		
	Administrative Status : Enable		
	Operating Status : Up		
	DHCP Client : Disable		
	Primary IP Address : 192.168.10.8/24		
	IPv6 Address : fe80::212:77ff:feff:6666/64		
	Switch# show running-config		
	!		
	interface vlan1		
	ip address 192.168.10.8/24		
	no shutdown		
	!		
	ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.10.254/24		
IDvC Address/Darth	Switch(config)# interface vlan1		
IPv6 Address/Prefix	Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address		
	2001:0db8:85a3::8a2e:0370:7334/64		
ID-0 Ostar -	Switch(config)# ipv6 route 0::0/0		
IPv6 Gateway	2001:0db8:85a3::8a2e:0370:FFFE		
Remove IPv6	Switch(config)#no ipv6 route 0::0/0		
IZCINOVE II. VO	2001:0db8:85a3::8a2e:0370:FFFE		
Gateway			
Display	Switch# show running-config		
, ,			
	interface vlan1		
	ip address 192.168.10.6/24		
	ipv6 address 2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334/64		

	no obvitalova
	no shutdown !
	ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.10.254
	ipv6 route ::/0 2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:fffe
<b>-</b> 1 0	!
Time Setting	
NTP Server	Switch(config)# ntp peer enable
	disable
	primary
	secondary
	Switch(config)# ntp peer primary IPADDR
	Switch (config)# ntp peer primary 192.168.10.120
Time Zone	Switch(config)# clock timezone 26
	Sun Jan 1 04:13:24 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time:
	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
	Note: By typing clock timezone ?, you can see the timezone
	list. Then choose the number of the timezone you want to
	select.
IEEE 1588	Switch(config)# ptpd run
	preferred-clock Preferred Clock
	slave Run as slave
D: 1	Switch# sh ntp associations
Display	Network time protocol
	Status : Disabled
	Primary peer: N/A
	Secondary peer : N/A
	Switch# show clock
	Sun Jan 1 04:14:19 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time:
	Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
	Switch# show clock timezone
	clock timezone (26) (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin,
	Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
	Switch# show ptpd
	PTPd is enabled
	Mode: Slave
lough a France	
Jumbo Frame	Time the mentioning MTII to enable books France
Jumbo Frame	Type the maximum MTU to enable Jumbo Frame: Switch(config)# system mtu
	1518 2000 2032 9712 (with VLAN tag)
	Switch(config)# system mtu 9712
	Disable Jumbo Frame:
	Switch (config)# no system mtu
Display	Switch# show system mtu
	System MTU size is 9712 bytes

	A6 P 11 1 1 F
	After disabled Jumbo Frame:
	Switch# show system mtu System MTU size is 2000 bytes
	System WT 6 5126 to 2000 bytes
DHCP	
DHCP Commands	Switch(config)# router dhcp
	Switch(config-dhcp)#
	default-router DHCP Default Router end Exit current mode and down to previous enable mode
	exit Exit current mode and down to previous enable mode exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	ip IP protocol
	lease DHCP Lease Time
	list Print command list
	network dhcp network
	no remove
	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode service enable service
DHCD Conver Enoble	Switch(config-dhcp)# service dhcp
DHCP Server Enable	<cr></cr>
DHCP Server IP Pool	Switch(config-dhcp)# network
(Network/Mask)	A.B.C.D/M network/mask ex. 10.10.1.0/24 Switch(config-dhcp)# network 192.168.10.0/24
DHCP Server –	Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router
Default Gateway	A.B.C.D address
	Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router 192.168.10.254 Switch(config-dhcp)# lease
DHCP Server – lease	TIME second
time	Switch(config-dhcp)# lease 1000 (1000 second)
DHCP Server –	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address  A.B.C.D IP address
Excluded Address	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address
	192.168.10.123
	Constant (a suffice allows) (( in allows static
DHCP Server – Static	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static  MACADDR MAC address
IP and MAC binding	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 0012.7700.0001
	A.B.C.D leased IP address
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 0012.7700.0001
	192.168.10.99
DHCP Server –	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id string string input (using "any" if you don't want to specify
Option82 binding	CID)
	hex hexadecimal input
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id hex 11:22:33 remote-id Remote-ID
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id hex 11:22:33
	remote-id string string input (using "any" if you don't want to specify
	RID)
	hex hexadecimal input
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id hex 11:22:33 remote-id string relay-agent-a
	A.B.C.D leased IP address
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp option82 circuit-id hex 11:22:33
	remote-id string relay-agent-a 192.168.10.6
DHCP Relay –	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information
	option Option82

Frakla DUOD Dalau	policy Option82		
Enable DHCP Relay	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information option		
DHCP Relay – DHCP	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy		
policy	drop Relay Policy keep Drop/Keep/Replace option82 field		
	replace		
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop <cr></cr>		
	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy keep		
	<pre><cr> Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy replace</cr></pre>		
	<cr></cr>		
DHCP Relay – IP	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address A.B.C.D		
Helper Address	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address 192.168.10.200		
Reset DHCP Settings	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp reset		
	<pre><cr></cr></pre>		
DHCP Server	Switch# show ip dhcp server statistics		
Information	DHCP Server ON		
	Address Pool 1 network:192.168.10.0/24		
	default-router:192.168.10.254		
	lease time:604800		
	Evaluded Address List		
	Excluded Address List IP Address		
	192.168.10.123		
	M. 18: 1: 1: 1		
	Manual Binding List IP Address MAC Address		
	0012.7701.0203		
	Leased Address List		
	IP Address MAC Address Leased Time Remains		
DHCP Relay	Switch# show ip dhcp relay		
Information	DHCP Relay Agent ON		
	IP helper-address : 192.168.10.200		
	Re-forwarding policy: Replace		
Backup and Restore			
Backup Startup	Switch# copy startup-config tftp: 192.168.10.33/default.conf		
Configuration file	Writing Configuration [OK]		
3	<b>Note 1:</b> To backup the latest startup configuration file, you		
	should save current settings to flash first. You can refer to 4.12		
	to see how to save settings to the flash.  Note 2: 192.168.10.33 is the TFTP server's IP and default.conf		
	is name of the configuration file. Your environment may use		
	different IP addresses or different file name. Please type target		
	TFTP server IP or file name in this command.		
Restore Configuration	Switch# copy tftp: 192.168.10.33/default.conf startup-config		
Show Startup	Switch# show startup-config		

Configuration	
Show Running	Switch# show running-config
Configuration	
Firmware Upgrade	
Firmware Upgrade	Switch# archive download-sw /overwrite tftp 192.168.10.33 JN6828Gf.bin
	Firmware upgrading, don't turn off the switch!
	Tftping file JN6828Gf.bin
	Firmware upgrading
	Firmware upgrade success!!
	Rebooting
Factory Default	
Factory Default	Switch# reload default-config file
l dotory Berdan	Reload OK!
	Switch# reboot
System Reboot	
Reboot	Switch# reboot

# 4.3 Port Configuration

Port Configuration group enables you to enable/disable port state, or configure port auto-negotiation, speed, and duplex, flow control, rate limit control and port aggregation settings. It also allows you to view port status and aggregation information.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.3.1 Understand the port mapping
- 4.3.2 Port Control
- 4.3.3 Port Status
- 4.3.4 Rate Control
- 4.3.5 Storm Control
- 4.3.6 Port Trunking
- 4.3.7 Command Lines for Port Configuration

# 4.3.1 Understand the port mapping

Before configuring the port settings, understand the port number in JetNet 6828Gf first.

There are 24 Gigabit Ethernet ports. In Web UI, choose the port number you want to configure, the available number from port 1~24. In CLI, use gi1, gi2...gi24 to present port 1 to port 24

As to the Gigabit Compo ports, it always uses port 25, 26, 27 and 28. In CLI use gi25, gi26, gi27 and gi28 to present the port 25-28.

#### 4.3.2 Port Control

Port Control commands allow you to enable/disable port state, or configure the port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex and flow control.

Figure 4.3.2.1 The main Web UI of the Port Configuration.

# Port Control

Port	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	MDIX	Description
10	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
11	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
12	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
13	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
14	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
15	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
16	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
17	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
18	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	
19	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable	Auto	

Select the port you want to configure and make changes to the port.

In **State** column, you can enable or disable the state of this port. Once you disable, the port stop to link to the other end and stop to forward any traffic. The default setting is Enable which means all the ports are workable when you receive the device.

In **Speed/Duplex** column, you can configure port speed and duplex mode of this port. Below are the selections you can choose:

Gigabit Ethernet Port 1~24 (gi1~gi24): AutoNegotiation, 10M Full Duplex(10 Full), 10M Half Duplex(10 Half), 100M Full Duplex(100 Full), 100M Half Duplex(100 Half), 1000M Full Duplex(1000 Full), and 1000M Half Duplex(1000 Half)

Gigabit Ethernet Combo Port 25~28: (gi25~gi28): AutoNegotiation, 10M Full Duplex(10 Full), 10M Half Duplex(10 Half), 100M Full Duplex(100 Full), 100M Half Duplex(1000 Half), 1000M Full Duplex(1000 Full), and 1000M Half Duplex(1000 Half).

The default mode is Auto Negotiation mode.

Note: The on board Gigabit SFP port (SFP 25, 26, 27 and 28) in JetNet 6828Gf support 100M and 1000M Full mode.

In **Flow Control** column, "Symmetric" means that you need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device in order to let the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch to work. "Disable" means that you don't need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device, as the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch will work anyway.

In **Description** column, you can add description for the port. You can know the target it attached to easier in remote.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to save the configuration.

**Technical Tips:** If both ends are not at the same speed, they can't link with each other. If both ends are not in the same duplex mode, they will be connected by half mode.

#### 4.3.3 Port Status

Port Status shows you current port status after negotiated.

# Port Status

Port	Туре	Link	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	
1	1000BASE-TX	Up	Enable	1000 Full	Disable	•
2	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
3	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
4	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	Ц
5	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
6	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
7	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
8	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
9	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	
10	1000BASE	Down	Enable		Disable	T

Reload

Figure 4.3.3.1 shows you the port status. The description of the columns is as below:

Port: Port interface number.

Type: 100BASE-TX -> Fast Ethernet copper port. 100BASE-FX -> 100Base-FX Fiber Port.

1000BASE-TX -> Gigabit Ethernet Copper port. 1000BASE-X-> Gigabit Fiber Port

Link: Link status. Up -> Link UP. Down -> Link Down.

**State**: Enable -> State is enabled. Disable -> The port is disable/shutdown.

Speed/Duplex: Current working status of the port.

Flow Control: The state of the flow control.

**Note:** The UI can display vendor name, wave length and distance of all Korenix Gigabit SFP transceiver family. If you see Unknown information, it may mean that the vendor doesn't provide their information or that the information of their transceiver can't be read.

#### 4.3.4 Rate Control

Rate limiting is a form of flow control used to enforce a strict bandwidth limit at a port. You can program separate transmit (Egress Rule) and receive (Ingress Rule) rate limits at each port, and even apply the limit to certain packet types as described below.

Figure 4.3.4.1 shows you the Limit Rate of Ingress and Egress. You can type the volume in the blank. The volume of the JetNet 6828Gf is step by 64Kbps.

# **Rate Control**

# Limit Packet Rate

Port	Ingress Rate(Kbps)	Egress Rate(Kbps)	
1	128	128	•
2	0	0	
3	0	0	
4	0	0	
5	0	0	
6	0	0	
7	0	0	
8	0	0	
9	0	0	
10	0	0	•

Apply

#### 4.3.5 Storm Control

The Storm Control is similar to Rate Control. Rate Control filters all the traffic over the threshold you input by UI. Storm Control allows user to define the Rate for specific Packet Types.

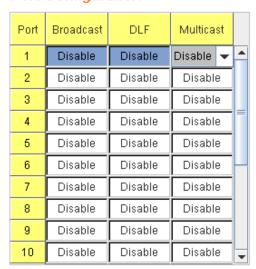
Figure 4.3.5.1

# Storm Control

# **Rate Configuration**

Broadcast Rate(Kbytes/sec)	2000
DLF Rate(Kbytes/sec)	2000
Multicast Rate(Kbytes/sec)	2000

# Port Configuration



**Packet type**: You can assign the Rate for specific packet types based on packet number per second. The packet types of the Ingress Rule listed here include **Broadcast**, **DLF** (**Destination Lookup Failure**) and **Multicast**. Choose **Enable/Disable** to enable or disable the storm control of specific port.

**Rate:** This column allows you to manually assign the limit rate of the port. The unit is packets per second. The limit range is from 1 to 262143 packets/sec.

Enter the Rate field of the port you want assign, type the new value and click Enter key first. After assigned or changed the value for all the ports you want configure. Click on **Apply** to apply the configuration of all ports. The Apply command applied all the ports' storm control value, it may take some time and the web interface become slow, this is normal condition.

#### 4.3.6 Port Trunking

Port Trunking configuration allows you to group multiple Ethernet ports in parallel to increase link bandwidth. The aggregated ports can be viewed as one physical port so that the bandwidth is higher than merely one single Ethernet port. The member ports of the same trunk group can balance the loading and backup for each other. Port Trunking feature is usually used when you need higher bandwidth for backbone network. This is an inexpensive way for you to transfer more data.

There are some different descriptions for the port trunking. Different manufacturers may use different descriptions for their products, like Link Aggregation Group (LAG), Link Aggregation Control Protocol, Ethernet Trunk, Ether Channel...etc. Most of the implementations now conform to IEEE standard, 802.3ad.

The aggregated ports can interconnect to the other switch which also supports Port Trunking. Korenix Supports 2 types of port trunking. One is Static Trunk, the other is 802.3ad. When the other end uses 802.3ad LACP, you **should** assign 802.3ad LACP to the trunk. When the other end uses non-802.3ad, you can then use Static Trunk. **In practical, the Static Trunk is suggested.** 

There are 2 configuration pages, Aggregation Setting and Aggregation Status.

# **Aggregation Setting**

# Port Trunk - Aggregation Setting

Port	Group ID	Trunk Type	
1	None	Static	•
2	None	Static	
3	None	Static	=
4	None	Static	
5	None	Static	
6	None	Static	
7	None	Static	
8	None	Static	
9	None	Static	
10	None	Static	•

Trunk ID	Load Balance Type	
Trunk 1	src-dst-mac	•
Trunk 2	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 3	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 4	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 5	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 6	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 7	src-dst-mac	
Trunk 8	src-dst-mac	•

Note: The port parameters of the trunk members should be the same. The Load Balance Type could be changed after enable Trunk or LACP.

Apply

**Trunk Size:** The switch can support up to 8 trunk groups. Each trunk group can support up to 8 member ports. Since the member ports should use same speed/duplex, the maximum trunk size is decided by the port volume.

**Group ID:** Group ID is the ID for the port trunking group. Ports with same group ID are in the same group. Click None, you can select the Trunk ID from Trunk 1 to Trunk 8.

**Trunk Type: Static** and **802.3ad LACP.** Each Trunk Group can only support Static or 802.3ad LACP. Choose the type you need here. The not active port can't be setup here.

**Load Balance Type:** Each Trunk Group can support srcMAC, dstMAC, srcIP, dstIP and it's combination.

src-mac -> load distribution is based on the source MAC address

dst-mac -> load distribution is based on the destination-MAC address

src-dst-mac -> load distribution is based on the source and destination MAC address

src-ip -> load distribution is based on the source IP address

dst-ip -> load distribution is based on the destination IP address

src-dst-ip -> load distribution is based on the source and destination IP address

# **Extended setting in CLI:**

**Port Priority:** The command allows you to change the port priority setting of the specific port. LACP port priority is configured on each port using LACP. The port priority can be configured through the CLI. The higher the number, the lower the priority. The default value is 32768.

**LACP Timeout:** The LACPDU is generated and continue transmit within the LACP group. The interval time of the LACPDU Long timeout is 30 sec, this is default setting. The LACPDP Short timeout is 1 sec, the command to change from Long to Short is only applied to the CLI, the web GUI doesn't support this. Once the LACP port doesn't receive the LACPDP 3 times, that means the port may leave the group without earlier inform or does not detect by the switch, then the port will be removed from the group.

This command can be used when connect the switch by 2-port LACP through not-direct connected or shared media, like the Wireless AP or Hub. The end of the switch may not directly detect the failure, the LACP Short Timeout can detect the LACP group failure earlier within 3 seconds.

# **Aggregation Status**

This page shows the status of port aggregation. Once the aggregation ports are negotiated well, you will see following status.

# **Port Trunk - Aggregation Information**

Group ID	Туре	Aggregated Ports	Individual Ports	Link Down Ports	
Trunk 1	Static	1		2,3,4	•
Trunk 2	LACP		8	9,10	
Trunk 3					
Trunk 4					
Trunk 5					
Trunk 6					
Trunk 7					
Trunk 8					-

**Group ID:** Display Trunk 1 to Trunk 8 set up in Aggregation Setting.

Type: Static or LACP set up in Aggregation Setting.

**Aggregated:** When LACP links well, you can see the member ports in Aggregated column

**Individual:** When LACP is enabled, member ports of LACP group which are not connected to correct LACP member ports will be displayed in the Individual column.

**Link Down:** When LACP is enabled, member ports of LACP group which are not linked up will be displayed in the Link Down column.

# 4.3.7 Command Lines for Port Configuration

Feature	Command Line
Port Control	
Port Control – State	Switch(config-if)# shutdown -> Disable port state interface gigabitethernet1 is shutdown now.
	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown -> Enable port state Interface gigabitethernet1 is up now.
Port Control – Auto Negotiation	Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# auto-negotiation Auto-negotiation of port 1 is enabled!
Port Control – Force Speed/Duplex	Switch(config-if)# speed 100 set the speed mode ok!  Switch(config-if)# duplex full set the duplex mode ok!
Port Control – Flow Control	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol on Flowcontrol on for port 1 set ok! Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol off

	Flowcontrol off for port 1 set ok!
Port Status	
Port Status	Switch# show interface gi1 Interface gigabitethernet1 Description: N/A Administrative Status: Enable Operating Status: Connected Duplex: Full Speed: 100 MTU: 1518 Flow Control:off Default Port VLAN ID: 1 Acceptable Frame Type: All Auto Negotiation: Disable Loopback Mode: None STP Status: forwarding Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Medium mode is Copper.  Note: Administrative Status -> Port state of the port. Operating status -> Current status of the port. Duplex -> Duplex mode of the port. Speed -> Speed mode of the port. Flow control -> Flow Control status of the port.
Rate Control	
Rate Control – Ingress or Egress	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit egress Outgoing packets ingress Incoming packets  Note: To enable rate control, you should select the Ingress or
	Egress rule first; then assign the packet type and bandwidth.
Rate Control - Bandwidth	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress bandwidth < 0-1000000 > Limit in kilobits per second (FE: 0-100000, GE: 0-1000000, 0 is no limit) Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress bandwidth 1600 Set the ingress rate limit 1600Kbps for Port 1
Storm Control	
Strom Control – Rate Configuration (Packet Type)	Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast Broadcast packets dlf Destination Lookup Failure multicast Multicast packets
	SWITCH(config)# storm-control broadcast ? <0-262143> Rate limit value 0~262143 packet/sec SWITCH(config)# storm-control broadcast 1000 Enables rate limit for Broadcast packets for Port 1 SWITCH(config)# storm-control multicast 1000 Enables rate limit for Multicast packets for Port 1 SWITCH(config)# storm-control dlf 1000 Enables rate limit for Destination Lookup Failue packets for Port1.
Display – Rate	SWITCH# show storm-control Storm-control for Port 1

Configuration and	Broadcast packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : 1000			
port status	"Destination Lookup Failure packets : Enabled	Rate : 1000			
	(packets/s) Multicast packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : 1000			
	Storm-control for Port 2				
	Broadcast packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : N/A			
	Destination Lookup Failure packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : N/A			
	Multicast packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : N/A			
	Storm-control for Port 3				
	Broadcast packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : N/A			
	Destination Lookup Failure packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : N/A			
	Multicast packets : Disabled (packets/s)	Rate : N/A			
Port Trunking					
LACP	Switch(config)# lacp group 1 fa8-10				
LAGI	Group 1 based on LACP(802.3ad) is enabled!				
	Note: The interface list is fa1,fa3-5, fa8-10				
	Note: different speed port can't be aggregated to	ogether.			
LACP – Port Setting	SWITCH(config-if)# lacp				
Litter i on coming	port-priority LACP priority for physical interfaces				
	timeout assigns an administrative LACP timeout				
	SWITCH(config-if)# lacp port-priority				
	<1-65535> Valid port priority range–1 - 65535 (default is 32768)				
	SWITCH(config-if)# lacp timeout				
	long specifies a long timeout value (default)				
	short specifies a short timeout value				
	SWITCH(config-if)# lacp timeout short				
	Set lacp port timeout ok.				
Static Trunk	Switch(config)# trunk group 2 fa6-7				
Jane Hain	Trunk group 2 enable ok!				
	Failure to configure due to the group ID is existe	ed.			
	SWITCH(config)# trunk group 1 fa11-12				
	'an't set trunk group 1 enable!				
	The group 1 is a lacp enabled group!				
	SWITCH(config)# trunk group 2 fa11-12 'an't set trunk group 2 enable!				
	The group 2 is a static aggregation group.				
Display - LACP	Switch# show lacp				
_ 10pia, _ 10i	counters LACP statistical information	n			
	group LACP group				
	internal LACP internal information	_			
	neighbor LACP neighbor information				
	port-setting LACP setting for physical into	enaces			

	system-id LACP system identification				
	system-priority LACP system priority				
	SWITCH# show lacp port-setting				
	LACP Port Setting : Port Priority Timeout				
	Switch# show lacp internal  LACP group 1 internal information:  LACP Port Admin Oper Port				
	Port Priority Key Key State				
	8 1 8 8 0x45 9 1 9 9 0x45 10 1 10 10 0x45				
	LACP group 2 is inactive LACP group 3 is inactive LACP group 4 is inactive				
Display - Trunk	Switch# show trunk group 1  FLAGS: I -> Individual P -> In channel  D -> Port Down				
	Trunk Group GroupID Protocol Ports				
	1 LACP 8(D) 9(D) 10(D)				

# 4.4 Network Redundancy

It is critical for industrial applications that network remains non-stop. Korenix develops multiple kinds of standard (STP, RSTP and MSTP) and Korenix patterned redundancy protocol, Multiple Super Ring to remain the network redundancy can be protected well by Korenix switch.

The JetNet 6828Gf Series supports advanced Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP). This protocol is a direct extension of RSTP. It can provide an independent spanning tree for different VLANs. It simplifies network management, provides for even faster convergence than RSTP by limiting the size of each region, and prevents VLAN members from being segmented from the rest of the group (as sometimes occurs with IEEE 802.1D STP).

Multiple Super Ring (MSR) technology is *Korenix's* 3<sup>rd</sup> generation Ring redundancy technology. This is patented and protected by *Korenix* and is used in countries all over the world. MSR ranks the fastest restore and failover time in the world, 0 ms for restore and about 5 milliseconds for failover for copper.

The single Korenix switch can aggregate multiple Rings within one switch. All the ports can be configured as the ring port of a ring, each ring has its own Ring ID and the Ring ID will be added to the watchdog packet to monitor the ring status. This is Korenix Patterned MultiRing Technology.

The Ring ports can be LACP/Port Trunking ports, after aggregated ports to a group, the group of ports can act as the Ring port of the Ring. This is Korenix Patterned TrunkRing Technology.

Advanced Rapid Dual Homing(RDH) technology also facilitates *JetNet switch* to connect with a core managed switch easily and conveniently. With RDH technology, you can also couple several Rapid Super Rings or RSTP cloud together.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.4.1 STP Configuration
- 4.4.2 STP Port Configuration
- 4.4.3 STP Information
- 4.4.4 MSTP Configuration
- 4.4.5 MSTP Port Configuration
- 4.4.6 MSTP information
- 4.4.7 Multiple Super Ring
- 4.4.8 Multiple Super Ring Information
- 4.4.9 ERPS Configuration
- 4.4.10 Command Lines for Network Redundancy

The STP Configuration, STP Port Configuration and STP Information pages are available while select the STP and RSTP mode.

The MSTP Configuration, MSTP Port Configuration and MSTP Information pages are available while select the MSTP mode.

The Multiple Super Ring and Multiple Super Ring Information are available while select the MSR mode.

# 4.4.1 STP Configuration

This page allows select the STP mode and configuring the global STP/RSTP Bridge Configuration.

The STP mode includes the **STP**, **RSTP**, **MSTP** and **Disable**. Please select the STP mode for your system first. The default mode is RSTP enabled.

After select the STP or RSTP mode, continue to configure the global Bridge parameters for STP and RSTP.

After select the MSTP mode, please go to MSTP Configuration page.

Figure 4.4.1.1 show the web page which allows you to select the STP mode, configure the global STP/RSTP/MSTP settings.

#### STP Mode RSTP • **Bridge Configuration** Bridge Address 0012.7700.0000 32768 Bridge Priority • Max Age 20 ¥ Hello Time 2 Forward Delay 15 Apply

STP Configuration

#### RSTP (Refer to the 4.4.1 of previous version manual.)

RSTP is the abbreviation of Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol. If a switch has more than one path to a destination, it will lead to message loops that can generate broadcast storms and quickly bog down a network. The spanning tree was created to combat the negative effects of message loops in switched networks. A spanning tree uses a spanning tree algorithm (STA) to automatically sense whether a switch has more than one way to communicate with a node. It will then select the best path (primary), and block the other path(s). It will also keep track of the blocked path(s) in case the primary path fails. Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) introduced a standard method to accomplish this. It is specified in IEEE 802.1D-1998. Later, Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) was adopted and represents the evolution of STP, providing much faster spanning tree convergence after a topology change. This is specified in IEEE 802.1w. In 2004, 802.1w is included into 802.1D-2004 version. This switch supports both RSTP and STP (all switches that support RSTP are also backward compatible with switches that support only STP).

#### **Bridge Configuration**

**Priority (0-61440)**: RSTP uses bridge ID to determine the root bridge, the bridge with the highest bridge ID becomes the root bridge. The bridge ID is composed of bridge priority and bridge MAC address. So that the bridge with the highest priority becomes the highest

bridge ID. If all the bridge ID has the same priority, the bridge with the lowest MAC address will then become the root bridge.

Note: The bridge priority value must be in multiples of 4096. A device with a lower number has a higher bridge priority. Ex: 4096 is higher than 32768.

Note: The Web GUI allows user select the priority number directly. This is the convinent of the GUI design. When you configure the value through the CLI or SNMP, you may need to type the value directly. Please follow the n x 4096 ruls for the Bridge Priority.

**Max Age (6-40)**: Enter a value from 6 to 40 seconds here. This value represents the time that a bridge will wait without receiving Spanning Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure.

If JetNet is not the root bridge, and if it has not received a hello message from the root bridge in an amount of time equal to Max Age, then JetNet will reconfigure itself as a root bridge. Once two or more devices on the network are recognized as a root bridge, the devices will renegotiate to set up a new spanning tree topology.

The MAX Age value affects the maximum volume of the RSTP loop. In the RSTP BPDU packet, there is one field, message age which start from 0, add 1 after passed one hop in the RSTP loop. When the message age is larger than MAX Age, the BPDU would be ignored and the lower switches are separated to different RSTP domain. The switches in other RSTP domain can't be managed through upper switch.

Since different RSTP aware switches may have their own mechanism to calculate the message age. So that this is most possibly occurred when interoperate different vendors' RSTP aware switches together. The maximum volume of the Korenix RSTP domain is 23, configure the MAX Age lower than 23 is recommended.

**Hello Time (1-10)**: Enter a value from 1 to 10 seconds here. This is a periodic timer that drives the switch to send out BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) packet to check current STP status.

The root bridge of the spanning tree topology periodically sends out a "hello" message to other devices on the network to check if the topology is "healthy". The "hello time" is the amount of time the root has waited during sending hello messages.

**Forward Delay Time (4-30)**: Enter a value between 4 and 30 seconds. This value is the time that a port waits before changing from Spanning Tree Protocol learning and listening states to forwarding state.

This is the amount of time JetNet will wait before checking to see if it should be changed to a different state.

Once you have completed your configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your settings.

**Note**: You must observe the following rule to configure Hello Time, Forwarding Delay, and Max Age parameter

2 × (Forward Delay Time - 1 sec) ≥ Max Age Time ≥ 2 × (Hello Time value + 1 sec)

# 4.4.2 STP Port Configuration

This page allows you to configure the port parameter after enabled STP or RSTP.

# **Port Configuration**

Select the port you want to configure and you will be able to view current settings and status of the port.

**Path Cost**: Enter a number between 1 and 200,000,000. This value represents the "cost" of the path to the other bridge from the transmitting bridge at the specified port.

Priority: Enter a value between 0 and 240, using multiples of 16. This is the value that

decides which port should be blocked by priority in a LAN.

Link Type: There are 3 types for you select. Auto, P2P and Share.

Some of the rapid state transitions that are possible within RSTP depend upon whether the port of concern can only be connected to another bridge (i.e. it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it can be connected to two or more bridges (i.e. it is served by a shared-medium LAN segment). This function allows link status of the link to be manipulated administratively. "Auto" means to auto select P2P or Share mode. "P2P" means P2P is enabled, the 2 ends work in Full duplex mode. While "Share" is enabled, it means P2P is disabled, the 2 ends may connect through a share media and work in Half duplex mode.

**Edge Port**: A port directly connected to the end stations cannot create a bridging loop in the network. To configure this port as an edge port, set the port to the **Enable** state. When the non-bridge device connects an admin edge port, this port will be in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 4 seconds.

# STP Port Configuration

Port	STP State	Path Cost	Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
1	Enable	100	128	Auto	Enable	À
2	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
3	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
4	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	Ц
5	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
6	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
7	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
8	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
9	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
10	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	•

Apply

Once you finish your configuration, click on Apply to save your settings.

#### 4.4.3 RSTP Info

This page allows you to see the information of the root switch and port status.

# RSTP Information

#### **Root Information**

Bridge ID	8000.0012.7760.1455
Root Priority	32768
Root Port	N/A
Root Path Cost	0
Max Age(6-40)	20 sec
Hello Time(1-10)	2 sec
Forward Delay(4-30)	15 sec

#### Port Information

Port	Role	Port State	Path Cost	Port Priority	Oper P2P	Oper Edge	Aggregated(ID/Type)	
1		Disabled	200000	128	P2P	Edge		^
2		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
3	Designated	Forwarding	200000	128	P2P	Non-Edge		
4		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
5		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
6		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
7		Disabled	200000	128	Shared	Edge		
8		Disabled	20000	128	P2P	Edge		
9	Designated	Forwarding	200000	128	P2P	Edge		
10	Designated	Forwarding	20000	128	P2P	Edge		₹

**Root Information:** You can see root Bridge ID, Root Priority, Root Port, Root Path Cost and the Max Age, Hello Time and Forward Delay of BPDU sent from the root switch.

**Port Information:** You can see port Role, Port State, Path Cost, Port Priority, Oper P2P mode, Oper edge port mode and Aggregated(ID/Type).

# 4.4.4 MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) Configuration

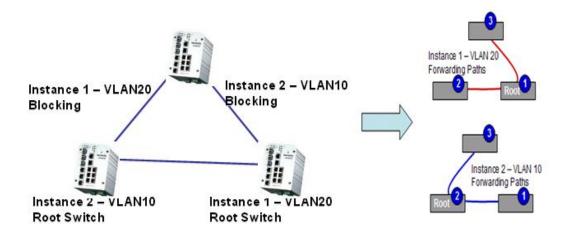
MSTP is the abbreviation of Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol. This protocol is a direct extension of RSTP. It can provide an independent spanning tree for different VLANs. It simplifies network management, provides for even faster convergence than RSTP by limiting the size of each region, and prevents VLAN members from being segmented from the rest of the group (as sometimes occurs with IEEE 802.1D STP).

While using MSTP, there are some new concepts of network architecture. A switch may belong to different groups, act as root or designate switch, generate BPDU for the network to maintain the forwarding table of the spanning tree. With MSTP can also provide multiple forwarding paths and enable load balancing. Understand the architecture allows you to maintain the correct spanning tree and operate effectively.

One VLAN can be mapped to a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). For example, the

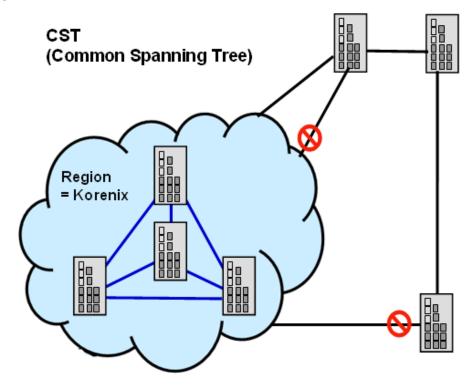
maximum Instance JetNet supports is usually 16, range from 0-15. The MSTP builds a separate Multiple Spanning Tree (MST) for each instance to maintain connectivity among each of the assigned VLAN groups. An Internal Spanning Tree (IST) is used to connect all the MSTP switches within an MST region. An MST Region may contain multiple MSTP Instances.

The figure shows there are 2 VLANs/MSTP Instances and each instance has its Root and forwarding paths.



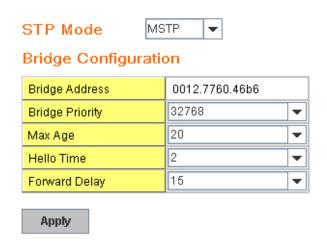
A Common Spanning Tree (CST) interconnects all adjacent MST regions and acts as a virtual bridge node for communications with STP or RSTP nodes in the global network. MSTP connects all bridges and LAN segments with a single Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). The CIST is formed as a result of the running spanning tree algorithm between switches that support the STP, RSTP, MSTP protocols.

The figure shows the CST large network. In this network, a Region may has different instances and its own forwarding path and table, however, it acts as a single Bridge of CST.



To configure the MSTP setting, the STP Mode of the STP Configuration page should be changed to MSTP mode first.

# STP Configuration



After enabled MSTP mode, then you can go to the MSTP Configuration pages.

# **MSTP Region Configuration**

This page allows configure the Region Name and its Revision, mapping the VLAN to Instance and check current MST Instance configuration. The network can be divided virtually to different Regions. The switches within the Region should have the same Region and Revision level.

Region Name: The name for the Region. Maximum length: 32 characters.

Revision: The revision for the Region. Range: 0-65535; Default: 0)

Once you finish your configuration, click on **Apply** to apply your settings.

# **New MST Instance**

This page allows mapping the VLAN to Instance and assign priority to the instance. Before mapping VLAN to Instance, you should create VLAN and assign the member ports first. Please refer to the VLAN setting page.

# **MSTP Configuration**

# MST Region Configuration

Region Name	Korenix
Revision	0
Apply  New MST Instar	nce
Instance ID	1
VLAN Group	
Instance Priority	32768
Add	

**Instance ID:** Select the Instance ID, the available number is 1-15.

**VLAN Group:** Type the VLAN ID you want mapping to the instance.

Instance Priority: Assign the priority to the instance.

After finish your configuration, click on Add to apply your settings.

# **Current MST Instance Configuration**

This page allows you to see the current MST Instance Configuration you added. Click on "**Apply**" to apply the setting. You can "**Remove**" the instance or "**Reload**" the configuration display in this page.

# Current MST Instance Configuration

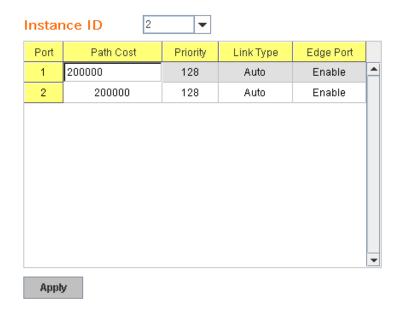
Instance ID	VLAN Group	Instance Priority	
1	2	32768	Ī
2	3	32768	
		-	
Apply	Remove R	teload	

# 4.4.5 MSTP Port Configuration

This page allows configure the Port settings. Choose the Instance ID you want to configure. The MSTP enabled and linked up ports within the instance will be listed in this table.

Note that the ports not belonged to the Instance, or the ports not MSTP activated will not display. The meaning of the Path Cost, Priority, Link Type and Edge Port is the same as the definition of RSTP.

# MSTP Port Configuration



**Path Cost**: Enter a number between 1 and 200,000,000. This value represents the "cost" of the path to the other bridge from the transmitting bridge at the specified port.

**Priority**: Enter a value between 0 and 240, using multiples of 16. This is the value that decides which port should be blocked by priority in a LAN.

**Link Type:** There are 3 types for you select. **Auto, P2P** and **Share.** 

Some of the rapid state transitions that are possible within RSTP depend upon whether the port of concern can only be connected to another bridge (i.e. it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it can be connected to two or more bridges (i.e. it is served by a shared-medium LAN segment). This function allows link status of the link to be manipulated administratively. "Auto" means to auto select P2P or Share mode. "P2P" means P2P is enabled, the 2 ends work in Full duplex mode. While "Share" is enabled, it means P2P is disabled, the 2 ends may connect through a share media and work in Half duplex mode.

**Edge**: A port directly connected to the end stations cannot create a bridging loop in the network. To configure this port as an edge port, set the port to the **Enable** state. When the non-bridge device connects an admin edge port, this port will be in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 4 seconds.

Once you finish your configuration, click on Apply to save your settings.

#### 4.4.6 MSTP Information

This page allows you to see the current MSTP information.

Choose the **Instance ID** first. If the instance is not added, the information remains blank.

The **Root Information** shows the setting of the Root switch.

The **Port Information** shows the port setting and status of the ports within the instance.

### MSTP Information

Instance ID 1 ▼

#### Root Information

Root Address	0012.7760.ad4b
Root Priority	4096
Root Port	N/A
Root Path Cost	0
Max Age	20 second(s)
Hello Time	2 second(s)
Forward Delay	15 second(s)

#### Port Information

Port	Role	Port State	Path Cost	Port Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
5	Designated	Forwarding	200000	128	P2P Internal(MSTP)	Non-Edge	
6	Designated	Forwarding	200000	128	P2P Internal(MSTP)	Non-Edge	

Click on "Reload" to reload the MSTP information display.

### 4.4.7 Multiple Super Ring (MSR)

The most common industrial network redundancy is to form a ring or loop. Typically, the managed switches are connected in series and the last switch is connected back to the first one. In such connection, you can implement Korenix Multiple Super Ring technology to get fastest recovery performance.

**Multiple Super Ring (MSR)** technology is *Korenix's* 3<sup>rd</sup> generation Ring redundancy technology. This is patented and protected by *Korenix* and is used in countries all over the world. MSR ranks the fastest restore and failover time in the world, 0 ms for restore and about milliseconds level for failover for 100Base-TX copper port. The other interface may take longer time due to the media characteristics.

Advanced **Rapid Dual Homing (RDH)** technology also facilitates *JetNet Managed Switch* to connect with a core managed switch easily and conveniently. With RDH technology, you can also couple several Rapid Super Rings or RSTP cloud together, which is also known as Auto Ring Coupling.

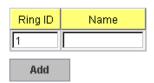
**TrunkRing** technology allows integrate MSR with LACP/Port Trunking. The LACP/Trunk aggregated ports is a virtual interface and it can work as the Ring port of the MSR.

**MultiRing** is an outstanding technology Korenix can support. Multiple rings can be aggregated within one switch by using different Ring ID. The maximum Ring number one switch can support is half of total port volume. For example, the JetNet 6828Gf is a 24 Fast Ethernet + 4 Gigabit port design, that means maximum 14 Rings (12 x 100M Rings and 2 Gigabit Rings) can be aggregated to one JetNet 6828Gf. The feature saves much effort when constructing complex network architecture.

To become backwards compatible with the Legacy Super Ring technology implemented in *JetNet 4008/4508* V1 series switches, *JetNet 4510/4518/5000 Series* also supports Super Ring Client mode. The Super Ring ports can pass through Super Ring control packets extremely well and works with Super Ring.

**New Ring:** To create a Rapid Super Ring. Just fill in the Ring ID which has range from 0 to 31. If the name field is left blank, the name of this ring will automatically naming with Ring ID.

### **New Ring**



### Ring Configuration



### **Ring Configuration**

**ID:** Once a Ring is created, This appears and can not be changed.

**Name:** This field will show the name of the Ring. If it is not filled in when creating, it will be automatically named by the rule "RingID".

**Version:** The version of Ring can be changed here. There are two modes to choose: Rapid Super Ring and Super Chain, the Rapid Super Ring as default;

**Device Priority:** The switch with highest priority (highest value) will be automatically selected as Ring Master. Then one of the ring ports in this switch will become forwarding port and the other one will become blocking port. If all of the switches have the same priority, the switch with the biggest MAC address will be selected as Ring Master.

**Ring Port1:** In Rapid Super Ring environment, you should have 2 Ring Ports. No matter this switch is Ring Master or not, when configuring RSR, 2 ports should be selected to be Ring Ports. For Ring Master, one of the ring ports will become the forwarding port and the other one will become the blocking port.

**Path Cost:** Change the Path Cost of Ring Port1. If this switch is the Ring Master of a Ring, then it determines the blocking port. The Port with higher Path Cost in the two ring Port will become the blocking port, If the Path Cost is the same, the port with larger port number will become the blocking port.

Ring Port2: Assign another port for ring connection

Path Cost: Change the Path Cost of Ring Port2

**Rapid Dual Homing:** Rapid Dual Homing is an important feature of Korenix 3<sup>rd</sup> generation Ring redundancy technology. When you want to connect multiple RSR or form redundant topology with other vendors,RDH could allow you to have maximum 7 multiple links for redundancy without any problem.

RDH Ext. ID: Rapid Dual Homing Extension ID. The Extension ID and Ring ID cannot be

the same, when dual home to the same foreign network. The Extension ID range from 0 to 7. With the combination of Extension ID(0 to 7) and Ring ID(0 to 31), we can now support up to 256(8\*32) different dual homing rings

In Dual Homing I released with JetNet 4000/4500 series, you have to configure additional port as Dual Homing port to two uplink switches. In Rapid Dual Homing, you don't need to configure specific port to connect to other protocol. The Rapid Dual Homing will smartly choose the fastest link for primary link and block all the other link to avoid loop. If the primary link failed, Rapid Dual Homing will automatically forward the secondary link for network redundant. Of course, if there are more connections, they will be standby links and recover one of then if both primary and secondary links are broken.

Ring status: To enable/disable the Ring. Please remember to enable the ring after you add it.



### **Super Chain Configuration**

**ID:** The Ring Identifier referring to this Ring(Chain).

**Role:** Super Chain has two node role Border and Member. Border is the node which connect to foreign network. Member is the node except the Border node in the Super Chain.

**Edge Port**: Edge Port is one of ring ports of Border node. It is used to connect to foreign network.

**MultiRing:** The MultiRing technology is one of the pattern of the MSR technology, the technology allows you to aggregate multiple rings within one switch. Create multiple ring ID and assign different ring port 1 and port 2 to each ring, thus the switch can have multiple rings in one JetNet switch.

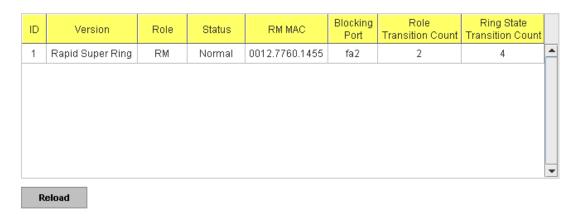
When implementing MultiRing, remember that the different rings can NOT use the same ring ID. The other settings are the same as above description. Technically, the maximum ring volume the MultiRing supported is up to 16 rings. Due to the port volume limitation, the maximum value is half of the port volume of a switch.

**TrunkRing:** The MultiRing technology is part of the MSR technology which combines the MSR with the port trunking technology. After multiple ports aggregated, this is so-call port trunking (Static or learnt by LACP protocol), the Trunk ID can be one of the port ID of the MSR technology. Configured the port trunking first then you can add the Trunk group as a Ring Port in managed switch.

#### 4.4.8 Ring Info

This page shows the MSR information.

# Multiple Super Ring Information



ID: Ring ID.

Version: which version of this ring, this field could be Rapid Super Ring or Super Chain

Role: This Switch is RM or nonRM

**Status:** If this field is Normal which means the redundancy is approved. If any one of the link in this Ring is broken, then the status will be Abnormal.

**RM MAC:** The MAC address of Ring Master of this Ring. It helps to find the redundant path.

Blocking Port: This field shows which is blocked port of RM.

**Role Transition Count:** This means how many times this switch has changed its Role from nonRM to RM or from RM to nonRM.

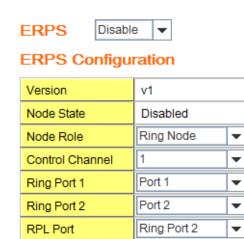
**Role state Transition Count**: This number means how many times the Ring status has been transformed between Normal and Abnormal state.

### 4.4.9 ERPS Configuration:

Ethernet Ring Protection Switching, or ERPS, is an effort at ITU-T under G.8032 Recommendation to provide sub-50ms protection and recovery switching for Ethernet traffic in a ring topology and at the same time ensuring that there are no loops formed at the Ethernet layer.

Figure 4.4.9 Web UI of ERPS configuration

# **ERPS Configuration**



ERPS: Enable or disable ERPS function.

### **ERPS Configuration:**

Apply

Version: ERPS has version 1 and 2. Now we just support ERPSv1

Node State: The current state of the node, Idle and Protection.

Node Role: The role of the node, RPL owner and Ring node. The RPL owner is an

Ethernet ring node adjacent to the RPL.

**Control Channel:** Control Channel provide a communication channel for ring automatic protection switching (R-APS) information.

**Ring Port:** A ring link is bounded by two adjacent nodes and a port for a ring link is called a ring port.

**RPL Port:** The ring protection link (RPL) is the ring link which under normal conditions, i.e., without any failure or request, is blocked for traffic channel, to prevent the formation of loops.

#### 4.4.10 Command Lines:

Feature	Command Line		
Global			
Enable	Switch(config)# spanning-tree enable		
Disable	Switch (config)# spanning-tree disable		
Mode (Choose the	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode		
Spanning Tree mode)	rst the rapid spanning-tree protocol (802.1w)		
	stp the spanning-tree protocol (802.1d)		

	mst the multiple spanning-tree protocol (802.1s)
Bridge Priority	Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority
	<0-61440> valid range is 0 to 61440 in multiple of 4096
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096
Bridge Times	Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times (forward Delay)
	(max-age) (Hello Time)
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times 15 20 2
	This command allows you configure all the timing in one time.
Forward Delay	Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time
	<4-30> Valid range is 4~30 seconds
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 15
Max Age	Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age
	<6-40> Valid range is 6~40 seconds
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age 20
Hello Time	Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time
	<1-10> Valid range is 1~10 seconds
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 2
MSTP	To the total and
Enter the MSTP	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst
Configuration Tree	MSTMAP the mst instance number or range
Comiguration free	configuration enter mst configuration mode
	forward-time the forward delay time
	hello-time the hello time
	max-age the message maximum age time
	max-hops the maximum hops
	sync sync port state of exist vlan entry Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
	Switch(config-mst)#
	abort exit current mode and discard all changes
	end exit current mode, change to enable mode and apply all
	changes
	exit exit current mode and apply all changes
	instance the mst instance
	list Print command list
	name the name of mst region
	no Negate a command or set its defaults
	quit exit current mode and apply all changes
	revision the revision of mst region
	show show mst configuration
Region Configuration	Region Name:
	Switch(config-mst)# name
	NAME the name string
	Switch(config-mst)# name korenix
	Region Revision:
	Switch(config-mst)# revision
	<0-65535> the value of revision
	Switch(config-mst)# revision 65535
Mapping Instance to	Switch(config-mst)# instance
VLAN (Ex: Mapping	<1-15> target instance number
VLAN 2 to Instance 1)	Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan
,	VLANMAP target vlan number(ex.10) or range(ex.1-10)
	Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2
Display Current MST	Switch(config-mst)# show current
Configuration	Current MST configuration
	Name [korenix]
<u> </u>	L J

	Pavision 65525
	Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped
	0 1,4-4094
	1 2
	2
	Config HMAC-MD5 Digest:
	0xB41829F9030A054FB74EF7A8587FF58D
Damaya Dagian	Cuitab (confin moth) the
Remove Region Name	Switch(config-mst)# no name configure
INAIIIE	revision revision configure
	instance the mst instance
	Switch(config-mst)# no name
Remove Instance	Switch(config-mst)# no instance
example	<1-15> target instance number
	Switch(config-mst)# no instance 2
Show Pending MST	Switch(config-mst)# show pending
Configuration	Pending MST configuration
	Name [] (->The name is removed by no name)
	Revision 65535
	Instance Vlans Mapped
	0 1,3-4094
	1 2 (->Instance 2 is removed by no instance
	Config HMAC-MD5 Digest:
	0x3AB68794D602FDF43B21C0B37AC3BCA8
Apply the setting and	Switch(config-mst)# quit
go to the	apply all mst configuration changes
configuration mode	Switch(config)#
Apply the setting and go to the global mode	Switch(config-mst)# end apply all mst configuration changes
go to the global mode	Switch#
Abort the Setting and	Switch(config-mst)# abort
go to the	discard all mst configuration changes
configuration mode.	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
	Switch(config-mst)# show pending
Show Pending to see	Pending MST configuration
the new settings are	Name korenix (->The name is not applied after Abort settings.)
not applied.	Revision 65535
	Instance Vlans Mapped
	0 1,4-4094
	1 2
	2 3 (-> The instance is not applied after Abort settings
	Config HMAC-MD5 Digest:
	0xB41829F9030A054FB74EF7A8587FF58D
DOTE	
RSTP	at the fining and he coefficient in the late.
	st, the timings can be configured in global
settings listed in above Global Information	<del>;</del> .
Active Information	Switch# show spanning-tree active
, touve information	Spanning-Tree: Enabled Protocol: MSTP
	Root Address: 0012.77ee.eeee Priority: 32768
	Root Path Cost : 0 Root Port : N/A

	Root Times: max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 Bridge Address: 0012.77ee.eeee Priority: 32768			
	Bridge Times: max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15			
	BPDU transmission-limit : 3			
	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type			
	Aggregated			
	fa1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P(RSTP)			
	N/A			
	fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P(RSTP) N/A			
RSTP Summary	Switch# show spanning-tree summary Switch is in rapid-stp mode.			
	BPDU skewing detection disabled for the bridge.			
	Backbone fast disabled for bridge.			
	Summary of connected spanning tree ports :			
	#Port-State Summary			
	Blocking Listening Learning Forwarding Disabled			
	0 0 0 2 8			
	#Port Link-Type Summary			
	AutoDetected PointToPoint SharedLink EdgePort			
	9 0 1 9			
Port Info	Switch# show spanning-tree port detail fa7 (Interface_ID)			
	Rapid Spanning-Tree feature Enabled			
	Port 128.6 as Disabled Role is in Disabled State			
	Port Path Cost 200000, Port Identifier 128.6			
	RSTP Port Admin Link-Type is Auto, Oper Link-Type is Point-to-Point			
	RSTP Port Admin Edge-Port is Enabled, Oper Edge-Port is Edge			
	Designated root has priority 32768, address 0012.7700.0112			
	Designated bridge has priority 32768, address 0012.7760.1aec			
	Designated Port ID is 128.6, Root Path Cost is 600000			
	Timers: message-age 0 sec, forward-delay 0 sec			
	Link Aggregation Group: N/A, Type: N/A, Aggregated with: N/A			
	BPDU: sent 43759 , received 4854			
	TCN: sent 0, received 0			
	Forwarding-State Transmit count 12 Message-Age Expired count			
MSTP Information—	Niessage-Age Expired Count			
MSTP Configuration-				
_	Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration			
	Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running)			
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running) Name korenix			
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running) Name korenix Revision 65535			
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running) Name korenix			
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running)  Name korenix  Revision 65535  Instance Vlans Mapped			
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running)  Name korenix  Revision 65535  Instance Vlans Mapped 0 1,4-4094 1 2			
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running)  Name korenix  Revision 65535  Instance Vlans Mapped   0 1,4-4094  1 2 2			
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running)  Name korenix  Revision 65535  Instance Vlans Mapped 0 1,4-4094 1 2 2  Config HMAC-MD5 Digest:			
	Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running)  Name korenix  Revision 65535  Instance Vlans Mapped   0 1,4-4094  1 2 2			

Information	##### MST00 vlans mapped: 1,4-4094 Bridge address 0012.77ee.eeee priority 32768 (sysid 0) Root this switch for CST and IST Configured max-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20, max-hops 20
	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type
	fa1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P
	Internal(MSTP) fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)
	###### MST01 vlans mapped: 2 Bridge address 0012.77ee.eeee priority 32768 (sysid 1) Root this switch for MST01
	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type
	fa1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P Internal(MSTP)
	fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)
MSTP Root Information	Switch# show spanning-tree mst root  MST Root Root Root Max Hello Fwd Instance Address Priority Cost Port age dly
	MST00 0012.77ee.eeee 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15 MST01 0012.77ee.eeee 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15 MST02 0012.77ee.eeee 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15
MSTP Instance Information	Switch# show spanning-tree mst 1 ###### MST01 vlans mapped: 2 Bridge address 0012.77ee.eeee priority 32768 (sysid 1) Root this switch for MST01
	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type
	fa1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P Internal(MSTP)
	fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)
MSTP Port Information	Switch# show spanning-tree mst interface fa1 Interface fastethernet1 of MST00 is Designated Forwarding Edge Port: Edge (Edge) BPDU Filter: Disabled Link Type: Auto (Point-to-point) BPDU Guard: Disabled Boundary: Internal(MSTP) BPDUs: sent 6352, received 0
	Instance Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Vlans mapped
	0 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 1,4-4094 1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 2 2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 3
Multiple Super Ring	

Create or configure a Ring 1 created Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# Note: 1 is the target Ring ID which is going to be created or configured.  Delete a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# delete Ring 1 delete. Switch(config)# Note: 1 will exit from multiple-super-ring configuration mode after delete this ring.  Enable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success  Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success  Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop Stop Multiple Super Ring success.  Change Ring name Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rame MSR1 Note: Default Ring name is "Ringt", 1 is the Ring ID.  Super Ring Version Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring  Priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority <0-255> valid range is 0 to 255 default set default  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port  IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128) valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128) valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing of auto-detect up link auto-detect up link auto-detect up link auto-detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain dege-port PLIST Port		
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# Note: 1 is the target Ring ID which is going to be created or configured.  Delete a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# delete Ring 1 delete. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success  Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success  Change Ring name Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# pame MSR1 Note: Default Ring name is "Ringt", 1 is the Ring ID.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# prority <0-255> valid range is 0 to 255 default set default Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7-> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing.  Switch(c	Create or configure a	Switch(config)# multiple-super-ring 1
Note: 1 is the target Ring ID which is going to be created or configured.	Ring	
Delete a Ring		
Delete a Ring   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# delete   Ring 1 delete.   Switch(config)#   Note: It will exit from multiple-super-ring configuration mode after delete this ring.    Enable a Ring   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start   Start Multiple Super Ring success   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop   Stop Multiple Super Ring success.    Change Ring name   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop   Stop Multiple Super Ring success.    Change Ring version   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version   default   set defau		
Ring 1 delete. Switch(config)# Note: It will exit from multiple-super-ring configuration mode after delete this ring.  Enable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success  Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop Stop Multiple Super Ring success  Change Ring name Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# name MSR1 Note: Default Ring name is "Ring1", 1 is the Ring ID.  Super Ring Version Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring  Priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority <0.255 valid range is 0 to 255 default set default Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0.255 valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0.255 valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0.255 valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing fisable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing ort IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0.75 extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member		
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start  Enable a Ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start  Start Multiple Super Ring success  Disable a Ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop  Stop Multiple Super Ring success.  Change Ring name  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# name MSR1  Note: Default Ring name is "Ring1", 1 is the Ring ID.  Super Ring Version  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version  default set default to rapid super ring  rapid-super-ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring  cofault set default to rapid super ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority  <0.255> valid range is 0 to 255  default set default  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port  IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10  cost path cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost  <0.255> valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100  <0.255> valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100  <0.255> valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100  IFLIST Interface lange, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8  auto-detect up link auto detection  IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa1,fa5-6  set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6  set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension  <0.7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)  default  Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(c	Delete a Ring	Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# delete
Enable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success  Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop Stop Multiple Super Ring success  Change Ring name Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# name MSR1 Note: Default Ring name is "Ring1", 1 is the Ring ID.  Super Ring Version Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring wersion default set default super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority <0-2:55> valid range is 0 to 255 default set defaul		Ring 1 delete.
Interface   Inte		Switch(config)#
Enable a Ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start Start Multiple Super Ring success  Witch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop Stop Multiple Super Ring success.  Change Ring name  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# name MSR1 Note: Default Ring name is "Ring1", 1 is the Ring ID.  Super Ring Version  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring  Priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority -0-255 valid range is 0 to 255 default set default Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port IFFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost -0-255 valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 -0-255 valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 -0-255 valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member		Note: It will exit from multiple-super-ring configuration mode
Start Multiple Super Ring success		after delete this ring.
Disable a Ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop Stop Multiple Super Ring success.  Change Ring name  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# name MSR1 Note: Default Ring name is "Ring1", 1 is the Ring ID.  Super Ring Version  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring  Priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority <0-255> valid range is 0 to 255 default set default Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border set Rapid Dual Homing port super-chain border set Rapid Dual Homing port super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain dege-port PLIST Port	Enable a Ring	Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# start
Change Ring name  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# name MSR1  Mote: Default Ring name is "Ring1", 1 is the Ring ID.  Super Ring Version  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port  IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port tocst <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7-> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing.  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member		Start Multiple Super Ring success
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# name MSR1	Disable a Ring	Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# stop
Super Ring Version Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-daul-homing extension Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain oberder Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member		Stop Multiple Super Ring success.
Super Ring Version Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-daul-homing extension Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain oberder Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member	Change Ring name	Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# name MSR1
Super Ring Version  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring)  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring  Priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority <0-255> valid range is 0 to 255 default set default Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port  IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5.gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing gort IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing.  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border		
default set default to rapid super ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring  Priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority <0-255  valid range is 0 to 255  default set default switch(config)# super-ring priority 100  Ring Port Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10  cost path cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255  valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100  <0-255  valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 200  set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8  auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8  switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6  set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension  <0-7>  extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)  default  Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain in ember  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain in edge-port  PLIST Port	Super Ring Version	
rapid-super-ring rapid super ring  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring  Priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority <0-255> valid range is 0 to 255	3	
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring Priority Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority -0-255> valid range is 0 to 255 - default set default - Switch(config)# super-ring priority 100  Ring Port Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port - IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 - cost path cost - Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost - <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 - default set default (128)valid range is 0		
Priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority  <0-255> valid range is 0 to 255     default set default  Switch(config)# super-ring priority 100  Ring Port  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port  IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10     cost path cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost  <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255     default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100  <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 200  Set path cost success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port  IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6  set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6  set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension  <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)  default  Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port  PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Priority  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# priority  <0-255> valid range is 0 to 255     default set default  Switch(config)# super-ring priority 100  Ring Port  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port  IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10     cost path cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost  <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255     default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100  <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 200  Set path cost success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port  IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6  set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6  set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension  <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)  default  Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port  PLIST Port  Ring Info		Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# version rapid-super-ring
C-255> valid range is 0 to 255   default   Switch(config)# super-ring priority 100	Priority	
default set default Switch(config)# super-ring priority 100  Ring Port  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port  IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port	- nony	
Switch(config)# super-ring priority 100  Ring Port  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port  IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port		
Ring Port    Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port   IFLIST   Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10   cost   path cost   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2     Ring Port Cost   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost   <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255   default   set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100   <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255   default   set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255   Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100   <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255   Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200   Set path cost success.		
IFLIST Interface list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi8-10 cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port	Ring Port	
cost path cost Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain dege-port PLIST Port  Ring Info	IXING FOIL	
Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port fa1,fa2  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Ring Port Cost  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost  <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100  <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200  Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port  IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8  auto-detect up link auto detection  IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6  set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension  <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)  default  Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain dege-port  PLIST Port  Ring Info		·
<0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100 <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success. Rapid Dual Homing Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing gort IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port Ring Info	Ping Port Coot	
default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100  <0-255> valid range is 0 or 255  default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255  Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200  Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port  IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection  IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension  <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default  Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info	King Port Cost	
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# port cost 100		
<0-255> valid range is 0 or 255     default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255     Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200     Set path cost success. Rapid Dual Homing Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port     IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8     auto-detect up link auto detection     IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6     set Rapid Dual Homing port success.     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing extension     <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)     default     Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing. Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port     PLIST Port Ring Info		
default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Switch(config-super-ring-plus)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Set path cost success.  Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port  IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		` '
Rapid Dual Homing  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info	55	
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info	Rapid Dual Homing	
IFLIST Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
auto-detect up link auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
IFNAME Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8 Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		,
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port fa3,fa5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension  <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)  default  Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port  PLIST Port  Ring Info		·
set Rapid Dual Homing port success.  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension  <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)     default  Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		,
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)#rapid-dual-homing extension  <0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0)     default     Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member     Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port     PLIST Port  Ring Info		
<0-7> extension ID 0-7 (default is 0) default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port Ring Info		
default Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Note: auto-detect is recommended for dual Homing  Super Chain  Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Super Chain Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain disable Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain border Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain member Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info	Super Chain	
Switch(config-multiple-super-ring)# super-chain edge-port PLIST Port  Ring Info		
PLIST Port  Ring Info		
Ring Info		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		PLIST Port
Ring Info Switch# show multiple-super-ring [Ring ID]		
	Ring Info	Switch# show multiple-super-ring [Ring ID]

	[Ring1] Ring1			
	Current Status : Disabled			
	Role : Disabled			
	Ring Status : Abnormal			
	Ring Manager : 0000.0000.0000			
	Blocking Port : N/A			
	_			
	Giga Copper : N/A			
	Configuration:			
	Version : Rapid Super Ring Priority : 128 Ring Port : fa1, fa2 Path Cost : 128, 128			
	Priority: 128			
	Ring Port : fa1, fa2			
	Path Cost : 128, 128			
	Rapid Dual Homing : Disabled			
	Extension ID : 0			
	Up Link : Auto Detect (N/A)			
	Super Chain: Disabled			
	Chain Role: N/A			
	Chain Edge Port : N/A			
	Statistics:			
	Watchdog sent 0, received			
	Link Up sent 0, received	0		
	Link Down sent 0, received	0		
	Role Transition count 0			
	Ring State Transition count 1			
	l mig come management			
	Ring ID is ontional. If the ring ID is typ	ed this command will only		
	Ring ID is optional. If the ring ID is typed, this command will only			
ERPS	display the information of the target Ring.			
	Outland II all and a rea			
	Cuitab# about area			
show erps	Switch# show erps	TH T C 0000)		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT	<sup>-</sup> U-T G.8032)		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1	TU-T G.8032)		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled	<sup>-</sup> U-T G.8032)		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled	<sup>-</sup> U-T G.8032)		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled	<sup>-</sup> U-T G.8032)		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled	TU-T G.8032)		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1			
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down	and Blocking		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down	and Blocking		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2	and Blocking		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers	and Blocking and Blocking		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minut	and Blocking		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuterial remains 0 ms	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running,		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuter remains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms,	and Blocking and Blocking		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuter remains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running,		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuremains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuremains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuremains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuremains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuremains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minumerations 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR) : sent 0, received	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minuter remains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received Node State Transition count 0	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0		
show erps	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down Release R	and Blocking and Blocking tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0		
	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down Replayers Replayers : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minure remains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR) : sent 0, recei	and Blocking and Blocking  tes, timer is not running,  timer is not running, remains 0  0 0 0		
show erps	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minure remains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR) : sent 0, received R-APS(N	and Blocking and Blocking  tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
show erps	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down Replayers R	and Blocking and Blocking  tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0  0 0 0 0 0 0 Super Ring for the switch Super Ring for the switch		
show erps	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : RPL Port : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minumeramins 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR) : sent 0, rece	and Blocking and Blocking  tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0  0 0 0 0 0 0 Super Ring for the switch Super Ring for the switch		
show erps	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : Ring Port 2 Timers WTR Timer : period is 1 minure remains 0 ms Guard Timer : period is 100 ms, ms Statistics R-APS(SF) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR,RB) : sent 0, received R-APS(NR) : sent 0, received R-AP	and Blocking and Blocking  tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0  0 0 0 0 0 see Super Ring for the switch Super Ring for the switch ion ERPS node		
show erps	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching (IT Version : v1 Ring State : Disabled Node State : Disabled Node Role : Ring Node Control Channel : VLAN 1 Ring Port 1 : fa1 is Link Down Ring Port 2 : fa2 is Link Down Release R	and Blocking and Blocking  tes, timer is not running, timer is not running, remains 0  0 0 0 0 0 0 Super Ring for the switch Super Ring for the switch		

control-channel The ring control channel of the ERPS

timer The period of timer

Switch(config)# erps en

enable Start the Multiple Super Ring for the switch

Switch(config)# erps version

1 version 1

default Set default to version 1

Switch(config)# erps version

1 version 1

default Set default to version 1

Switch(config)# erps node-role

rpl-owner ERPS RPL Owner

ring-node ERPS ring node

Switch(config)# erps ring-port

PORT1 The ring port 1

Switch(config)# erps rpl

ring-port Assign ring port as RPL

Switch(config)# erps control-channel

<1-4095> The VLAN ID of control channel, valid range is from 1

to 4094

Switch(config)# erps timer

wtr-timer WTR(Wait-to-restore) Timer

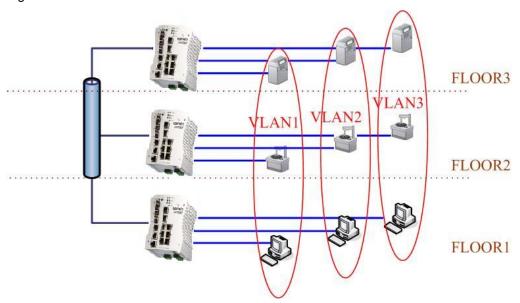
guard-timer Guard Timer

### 4.5 VLAN

A Virtual LAN (VLAN) is a "logical" grouping of nodes for the purpose of limiting a broadcast domain to specific members of a group without physically grouping the members together. That means, VLAN allows you to isolate network traffic so that only members of VLAN could receive traffic from the same VLAN members. Basically, creating a VLAN from a switch is the logical equivalent of physically reconnecting a group of network devices to another Layer 2 switch, without actually disconnecting these devices from their original switches.

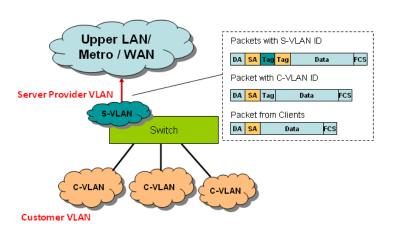
JetNet 6828Gf Series Industrial Ethernet Switch supports 802.1Q VLAN. 802.1Q VLAN is also known as Tag-Based VLAN. This Tag-Based VLAN allows VLAN to be created across different switches (see Figure 1). IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN makes use of VLAN control information stored in a VLAN header attached to IEEE 802.3 packet frames. This tag contains a VLAN Identifier (VID) that indicates which VLAN a frame belongs to. Since each switch only has to check a frame's tag, without the need to dissect the contents of the frame, this also saves a lot of computing resources within the switch.

Figure 4.5.1 802.1Q VLAN



### QinQ

The QinQ is originally designed to expand the number of VLANs by adding a tag to the 802.1Q packets. The original VLAN is usually identified as Customer VLAN (C-VLAN) and the new added t–g - as Service VLAN(S-VLAN). By adding the additional tag, QinQ increases the possible number of VLANs. After QinQ enabled, the JetNet can



reach up to 256x256 VLANs. With different standard tags, it also improves the network security.

VLAN Configuration group enables you to Add/Remove VLAN, configure QinQ, port Ingress/Egress parameters and view VLAN table.

VLAN Configuration group enables you to Add/Remove VLAN, configure port Ingress/Egress parameters and view VLAN table.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.5.1 VLAN Port Configuration
- 4.5.2 VLAN Configuration
- 4.5.3 GVRP Configuration
- 4.5.4 VLAN Table
- 4.5.5 CLI Commands of the VLAN

### 4.5.1 VLAN Port Configuration

VLAN Port Configuration allows you to set up VLAN port parameters to specific port. These parameters include PVID, Accept Frame Type and Ingress Filtering.

# **VLAN Port Configuration**

### **VLAN Port Configuration**

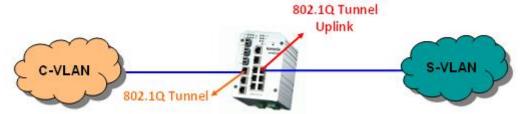
Port	PVID	Tunnel Mode	EtherType	Accept Frame Type	Ingress Filtering	
1	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	•
2	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
3	2	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
4	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
5	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
6	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
7	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
8	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
9	2	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	
10	1	None	0x8100	Admit All	Disable	<b>~</b>
Арр	Apply					

Figure 4.5.2 Web UI of VLAN configuration.

**PVID:** The abbreviation of the **Port VLAN ID**. Enter port VLAN ID here. PVID allows the switches to identify which port belongs to which VLAN. To keep things simple, it is recommended that PVID is equivalent to VLAN IDs.

The values of PVIDs are from 0 to 4095. But, 0 and 4095 are reserved. You can't input these 2 PVIDs. 1 is the default value. 2 to 4094 are valid and available in this column. Type the PVID you'd like to configure here.

**Tunnel Mode:** This is the new command for QinQ. The command includes None, 802.1Q Tunnel and 802.1Q Tunnel Uplink. The figure shows the relationship between 802.1Q Tunnel and 802.1Q Tunnel Uplink.



Following is the modes you can select.

None: Remian VLAN setting, no QinQ.

**802.1Q Tunnel:** The QinQ command applied to the ports which connect to the C-VLAN. The port receives tagged frame from the C-VLAN. Add a new tag (Port VID) as S-VLAN VID. When the packets are forwarded to C-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is removed.

After 802.1Q Tunnel mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be "**Untag**", it indicates the egress packet is always untagged. This is configured in Static VLAN Configuration table. Please refer to the VLAN Configuration chapter in below.

**802.1Q Tunnel Uplink:** The QinQ command applied to the ports which connect to the S-VLAN. The port receives tagged frame from the S-VLAN. When the packets are forwarded to S-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is kept.

After 802.1Q Tunnel Uplink mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be "**Tag**", it indicates the egress packet is always tagged. This is configured in Static VLAN Configuration table. Please refer to the VLAN Configuration chapter in below.

For example, the VID of S-VLAN/Tunnel Uplink is 10, the VID of C-VLAN/Tunnel is 5. The 802.1Q Tunnel port receives tag 5 from C-VLAN, add tag 10 to the packet. When the packets are forwarded to S-VLAN, tag 10 is kept.

**EtherType:** This column allows you to define the EtherType manually. This is advanced QinQ parameter which allows to define the transmission packet type.

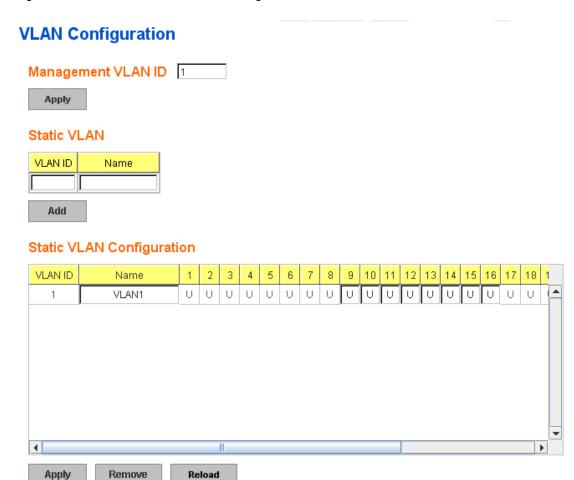
**Accept Frame Type:** This column defines the accepted frame type of the port. There are 2 modes you can select, **Admit All** and **Tag Only**. Admit All mode means that the port can accept both tagged and untagged packets. Tag Only mode means that the port can only accept tagged packets.

**Ingress Filtering:** Ingress filtering helps VLAN engine to filter out undesired traffic on a port. When Ingress Filtering is enabled, the port checks whether the incoming frames belong to the VLAN they claimed or not. Then the port determines if the frames can be processed or not. For example, if a tagged frame from Engineer VLAN is received, and Ingress Filtering is enabled, the switch will determine if the port is on the Engineer VLAN's Egress list. If it is, the frame can be processed. If it's not, the frame would be dropped.

#### 4.5.2 VLAN Configuration

In this page, you can assign Management VLAN, create the static VLAN, and assign the Egress rule for the member ports of the VLAN.

Figure 4.5.2.1 Web UI of the VLAN Configuration.



Management VLAN ID: The switch supports management VLAN. The management VLAN ID is the VLAN ID of the CPU interface so that only member ports of the management VLAN can ping and access the switch. The default management VLAN ID is 1.

Static VLAN: You can assign a VLAN ID and VLAN Name for new VLAN here.

**VLAN ID** is used by the switch to identify different VLANs. Valid VLAN ID is between 1 and 4094. 1 is the default VLAN.

**VLAN Name** is a reference for network administrator to identify different VLANs. The available character is 12 for you to input. If you don't input VLAN name, the system will automatically assign VLAN name for the VLAN. The rule is VLAN (VLAN ID).

### Static VLAN

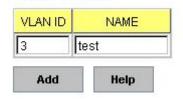


Figure 4.5.2.2 The steps to create a new VLAN: Type VLAN ID and NAME, and press **Add** to create a new VLAN. Then you can see the new VLAN in the Static VLAN Configuration table. Refer to Figure 4.5.2.3

After created the VLAN, the status of the VLAN will remain in Unused until you add ports to the VLAN.

**Note:** Before you change the management VLAN ID by Web and Telnet, remember that the port attached by the administrator should be the member port of the management VLAN; otherwise the administrator can't access the switch via the network.

Note: Currently JetNet 6828Gf supports max 256 group VLAN.

# **Static VLAN Configuration**

You can see the created VLANs and specify the egress (outgoing) port rule to be **Untagged or Tagged** here.

Figure 4.5.2.3 Static VLAN Configuration table. You can see that new VLAN 3 is created. VLAN name is test. Egress rules of the ports are not configured now.

# Static VLAN Configuration

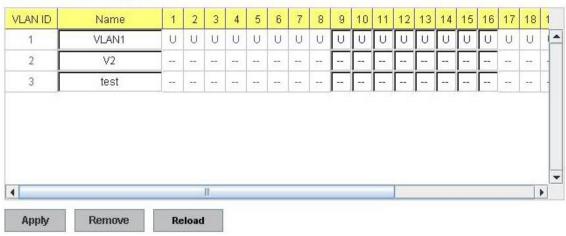
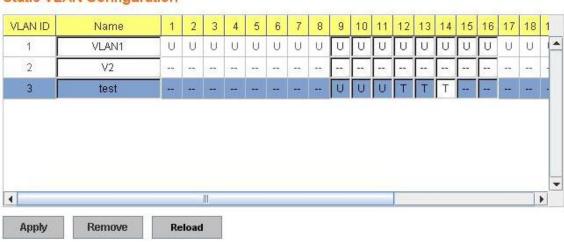


Figure 4.5.2.4 Configure Egress rule of the ports.

# Static VLAN Configuration



--: Not available

U: Untag: Indicates that egress/outgoing frames are not VLAN tagged.

**T**: **Tag**: Indicates that egress/outgoing frames are to be VLAN tagged.

Steps to configure Egress rules: Select the VLAN ID. Entry of the selected VLAN turns to light blue. Assign Egress rule of the ports to **U** or **T**. Press **Apply** to apply the setting. If you want to remove one VLAN, select the VLAN entry. Then press **Remove** button.

### 4.5.3 GVRP configuration

GVRP allows users to set-up VLANs automatically rather than manual configuration on every port of every switch in the network. In low volume and stable network, the GVRP can reduce the configuration effort. For high volume and high secure request network, the Static VLAN configuration is always preferred.

#### **GVRP Protocol** Enable Port State Join Timer Leave Timer Leave All Timer 1 Disable 20 60 1000 Disable 60 1000 2 20 3 Disable 20 60 1000 4 Disable 20 60 1000 5 Disable 20 60 1000 6 Disable 20 60 1000 7 Disable 20 60 1000

Note: Timer unit is centiseconds.

Disable

Disable

Disable

**GVRP** Configuration

Apply

8

9

10

GVRP Protocol: Allow user to enable/disable GVRP globally.

20

20

20

State: After enable GVRP globally, here still can enable/disable GVRP by port.

**Join Timer:** Controls the interval of sending the GVRP Join BPDU. An instance of this timer is required on a per-Port, per-GARP Participant basis

60

60

60

1000

1000

1000

**Leave Timer:** Control the time to release the GVRP reservation after received the GVRP Leave BPDU. An instance of the timer is required for each state machine that is in the LV state

**Leave All Timer:** Controls the period to initiate the garbage collection of registered VLAN.

The timer is required on a per-Port, per-GARP Participant basis

### 4.5.4 VLAN Table

This table shows you current settings of your VLAN table, including VLAN ID, Name, Status, and Egress rule of the ports.

**VLAN ID:** ID of the VLAN. **Name:** Name of the VLAN.

**Status: Static** shows this is a manually configured static VLAN. **Unused** means this VLAN is created by UI/CLI and has no member ports. This VLAN is not workable yet. **Dynamic** means this VLAN is learnt by GVRP.

After created the VLAN, the status of this VLAN will remain in Unused status until you add ports to the VLAN.

# **VLAN Table**

# **VLAN Table**



### 4.5.5 CLI Commands of the VLAN

Command Lines of the VLAN port configuration, VLAN configuration and VLAN table display

Feature	Command Line		
VLAN Port Configuration			
Port Interface	Switch# conf ter		
Configuration	Switch(config)# interface gi5		
	Switch(config-if)#		
VLAN Port PVID	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2		
	Set port default vlan id to 2 success		
QinQ Tunnel Mode	Switch(config-if)# switchport dot1q-tunnel		
	mode Set the interface as an IEEE 802.1Q tunnel mode		
802.1Q Tunnel =	Switch(config-if)# switchport dot1q-tunnel mode		
access	access Set the interface as an access port of IEEE		
-	802.1Q tunnel mode		
802.1Q Tunnel Uplink =	uplink Set the interface as an uplink port of IEEE 802.1Q		
uplink	tunnel mode		
Port Accept Frame	Switch(config)# inter gi1		
Type	Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type all		
1,90	any kind of frame type is accepted!		
	Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly		
	only vlan-tag frame is accepted!		
Egress rule – Untagged	Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2		
(for VLAN 2)	switchport access vlan add success		
Egress rule – Tagged	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2		
(for VLAN 2)			

Display – Port Ingress Rule (PVID, Ingress Filtering, Acceptable Frame Type)	Switch# show interface gi1 Interface gigabitethernet1 Description: N/A Administrative Status: Enable Operating Status: Not Connected Duplex: Auto Speed: Auto MTU: 1518 Flow Control:off Default Port VLAN ID: 2 Acceptable Frame Type: Vlan Tagged Only Auto Negotiation: Enable Loopback Mode: None
	STP Status: disabled Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Medium mode is Copper.
Display – Port Egress Rule (Egress rule, IP address, status)	Switch# show running-config! interface gigabitethernet1 acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly switchport access vlan 1 switchport access vlan 3 switchport trunk native vlan 2 interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.8/24 no shutdown
QinQ Information – 802.1Q Tunnel	Switch# show dot1q-tunnel Port Mode Ethertype
QinQ Information – Show Running	Switch# show running-config Building configuration  Current configuration: hostname Switch vlan learning independent interface gigabitethernet5 switchport access vlan add 1-2,10 switchport dot1q-tunnel mode access ! interface gigabitethernet6 switchport access vlan add 1-2

	switchport trunk allowed vlan add 10		
	switchport dot1q-tunnel mode uplink		
VLAN Configuration	ļ:		
Create VLAN (2)	Switch(config)# vlan 2		
010010 127111 (2)	vlan 2 success		
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2		
	Switch(config-if)#		
	Note: In CLI configuration, you should create a VLAN		
	interface first. Then you can start to add/remove ports.  Default status of the created VLAN is unused until you add		
	member ports to it.		
Remove VLAN	Switch(config)# no vlan 2		
	no vlan success		
	Note: You can only remove the VLAN when the VLAN is in		
V/L ANI NI mana	unused mode.		
VLAN Name	Switch(config)# vlan 2 vlan 2 has exists		
	Switch(config-vlan)# name v2		
	Switch(config-vlan)# no name		
	Note: Use no name to change the name to default name,		
VLAN description	VLAN VID. Switch(config)# interface vlan 2		
VLAN description	Switch(config-if)#		
	Switch(config-if)# description this is the VLAN 2		
	Switch(config-if)# no description ->Delete the description.		
IP address of the VLAN	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2		
	Switch(config-if)# Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.10.18/24		
	Switch(coning-ii)# ip address 192.106.10.10/24		
	Switch(config-if)# no ip address 192.168.10.8/24 ->Delete		
	the IP address		
Shut down VLAN	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2		
	Switch(config-if)# shutdown		
	Cuitab (config. if) # no object down . Turn on the \// ANI		
	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown ->Turn on the VLAN		
Display – VLAN table	Switch# sh vlan		
_ :5 :0)	VLAN Name Status Trunk Ports Access Ports		
	1 VLAN1 Static - gi1-7,gi8-10		
	2 VLAN2 Unused		
	3 test Static gi4-7,gi8-10 gi1-3,gi7,gi8-10		
Display – VLAN	Switch# show interface vlan1		
interface information	Interface vlan1		
	Description : N/A Administrative Status : Enable		
	Operating Status: Up		
	DHCP Client : Disable		
	Primary IP Address : 192.168.10.1/24		

	IPv6 Address : fe80::212:77ff:feff:2222/64	
GVRP configuration		
GVRP enable/disable	Switch(config)# gvrp mode	
	disable Disable GVRP feature globally on the switch	
	enable Enable GVRP feature globally on the switch	
	Switch(config)# gvrp mode enable	
	Gvrp is enabled on the switch!	
Configure GVRP timer	Switch(config)# inter gi1	
	Switch(config-if)# garp join-timer	
Join timer /Leave timer/	<10-10000> the timer values	
LeaveAll timer	Switch(config-if)# garp join-timer 20	
	Garp join timer value is set to 20 centiseconds on port 1!	
Management VLAN		
Management VLAN	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN)	
	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown	
Display	Switch# show running-config	
	!	
	interface vlan1	
	ip address 192.168.10.17/24	
	ip igmp	
	no shutdown	
	!	

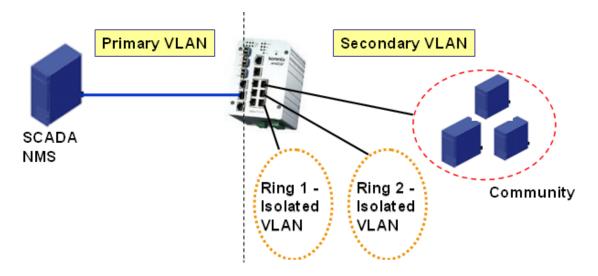
### 4.6 Private VLAN

The private VLAN helps to resolve the primary VLAN ID shortage, client ports' isolation and network security issues. The Private VLAN provides primary and secondary VLAN within a single switch.

**Primary VLAN:** The uplink port is usually the primary VLAN. A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with lower Secondary VLANs.

**Secondary VLAN:** The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated VLAN and Community VLAN. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other. However, the isolated VLAN ports can Not.

The figure shows the typical Private VLAN network. The SCADA/Public Server or NMS workstation is usually located in primary VLAN. The clients PCs or Rings are located within Secondary.



Private VLAN (PVLAN) Configuration group enables you to Configure PVLAN, PVLAN Port and see the PVLAN Information.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.6.1 PVLAN Configuration
- 4.6.2 PVLAN Port Configuration
- 4.6.3 PVLAN Informtion
- 4.6.4 CLI Commands of the PVLAN

# 4.6.1 PVLAN Configuration

PVLAN Configuration allows you to assign Private VLAN type. After created VLAN in VLAN Configuration page, the available VLAN ID will display here. Choose the Private VLAN types for each VLAN you want configure.

None: The VLAN is Not included in Private VLAN.

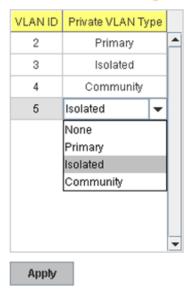
**Primary:** The VLAN is the Primary VLAN. The member ports can communicate with secondary ports.

Isolated: The VLAN is the Isolated VLAN. The member ports of the VLAN are isolated.

Community: The VLAN is the Community VLAN. The member ports of the VLAN can

# Private VLAN Configuration

### Private VLAN Configuration



communicate with each other.

### 4.6.2 PVLAN Port Configuration

PVLAN Port Configuration page allows configure Port Configuration and Private VLAN Association.

# **Private VLAN Association**

**Secondary VLAN:** After the Isolated and Community VLAN Type is assigned in Private VLAN Configuration page, the VLANs are belonged to the Secondary VLAN and displayed here.

**Primary VLAN:** After the Primary VLAN Type is assigned in Private VLAN Configuration page, the secondary VLAN can associate to the Primary VLAN ID. Select the Primary VLAN ID here.

Note: Before configuring PVLAN port type, the Private VLAN Association should be done first.

# **Port Configuration**

### **PVLAN Port Type:**

**Normal:** The Normal port is None PVLAN ports, it remains its original VLAN setting.

**Host:** The Host type ports can be mapped to the Secondary VLAN.

Promiscuous: The promiscuous port can be associated to the Primary VLAN.

**VLAN ID:** After assigned the port type, the web UI display the available VLAN ID the port can associate to.

For example:

- 1. VLAN Create: VLAN 2-5 are created in VLAN Configuration page.
- **2. Private VLAN Type:** VLAN 2-5 has its Private VLAN Type configured in Private VLAN Configuration page.

VLAN 2 is belonged to Primary VLAN.

VLAN 3-5 are belonged to secondary VLAN (Isolated or Community).

3. Private VLAN Association: Associate VLAN 3-5 to VLAN 2 in Private VLAN Association first.

### 4. Private VLAN Port Configuration:

VLAN 2 – Primary -> The member port of VLAN 2 is promiscuous port.

VLAN 3 – Isolated -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

VLAN 4 - Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 4.

VLAN 5 – Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 5.

#### 5. Result:

VLAN 2 -> VLAN 3, 4, 5; member ports can communicate with ports in secondary VLAN.

VLAN 3 -> VLAN 2, member ports are isolated, but it can communicate with member port of VLAN 2..

VLAN 4 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member port of VLAN 2.

VLAN 5 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member port of VLAN 2.

# **Private VLAN Port Configuration**

### Port Configuration

Port	PVLAN Port Type	VLAN ID	
1	Normal	None	
2	Normal	None	
3	Normal	None	
4	Normal	None	
5	Normal	None	
6	Normal	None	
7	Host	5	
8	Host	4	
9	Host	3	
10	Promiscuous	2	v

### Private VLAN Association

Secondary VLAN	Primary VLAN	
3	2	•
4	2	
5	2	
		•

Apply

# 4.6.3 **PVLAN** Information

This page allows you to see the Private VLAN information.

# **Private VLAN Information**

# Private VLAN Information

Primary VLAN	Secondary VLAN	Secondary VLAN Type	Ports	
2	3	Isolated	10,9	•
2	4	Community	10,8	
2	5	Community	10,7	
				•

Reload

# 4.6.4 CLI Command of the PVLAN

Command Lines of the Private VLAN configuration

Feature	Command Line	
Private VLAN Configuration		
Create VLAN	Switch(config)# vlan 2 vlan 2 success Switch(config-vlan)# end End current mode and change to enable mode exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode list Print command list name Assign a name to vlan no no private-vlan Configure a private VLAN	
Private VLAN Type	Go to the VLAN you want configure first. Switch(config)# vlan (VID)	
Choose the Types	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan community Configure the VLAN as an community private VLAN isolated Configure the VLAN as an isolated private VLAN	

	primary Configure the VLAN as a primary private VLAN		
	primary Configure the VEXIV as a primary private VEXIV		
Primary Type	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan primary		
	Switch(config-vlan)# no private-vlan primary		
la eleta d Toma	<pre><cr></cr></pre>		
Isolated Type	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan isolated		
	Switch(config-vlan)# no private-vlan isolated <cr></cr>		
Community Type	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan community		
	<cr></cr>		
Private VLAN Port Con	•		
Go to the port	Switch(config)# interface (port_number, ex: gi9)		
configuraiton	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association Set the private VLAN host association		
	mapping map primary VLAN to secondary VLAN		
	mapping map primary vertice secondary vertice		
Private VLAN Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode		
	svl Shared vlan learning		
	private-vlan Set private-vlan mode		
	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan		
Dunania accesso Dant Toma	host-association Set the private VLAN host association		
Promiscuous Port Type	mapping map primary VLAN to secondary VLAN Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous		
	Switch(config-if)#no switchport mode private-vian		
Host Port Type	promiscuous		
Tioder on Typo	<cr></cr>		
	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host		
	<ci></ci>		
Private VLAN Port	Switch(config)# interface gi9		
Configuration	CWitori(cornig)# interface gio		
PVLAN Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host		
Host Association	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association		
primary to secondary	<2-4094> Primary range VLAN ID of the private VLAN port		
(The command is only	association		
(The command is only available for host port.)	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 2 <2-4094> Secondary range VLAN ID of the private VLAN port		
available for flost port.)	association		
	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 2 3		
Mapping primary to	Switch(config)# interface gi10		
secondary VLANs			
(This command is and	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous		
(This command is only available for	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3		
promiscuous port)	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vian mapping 2 add 4		
promisouous porty	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 5		
Private VLAN Informati	on		
Private VLAN	Switch# show vlan private-vlan		
Information	FLAGS: I -> Isolated P -> Promiscuous		
	C -> Community		
	Primary Secondary Type Ports		
	2 3 Isolated gi10(P),gi9(I)		
	30(.)/30.0(.)		

		• .	
	2 4 2 5 10 -	Community	gi10(P),gi8(C)
	2 5	Community	gi10(P),gi7(C),gi9(I)
	10 -	-	-
PVLAN Type	Switch# show ylar	n private-vlan type	
1 VL/III Type		Ports	
	2 primary	gi10	
	3 isolated	gi9	
	4 community		
	5 community	gi8 gi7,gi9	
	10 primary	-	
Host List		n private-vlan port-l	ist
	Ports Mode	Vlan	
	1 normal	-	
	2 normal	-	
	3 normal	-	
	4 normal 5 normal	-	
	5 normal 6 normal	-	
	7 host	5	
	8 host	4	
	9 host	3	
	10 promiscuou	us 2	
Running Config	Switch# show ru	ın	
Information	Building configu	ration	
	Current configur		
	hostname Switch		
	vlan learning ind	dependent	
	!		
	vlan 1		
Private VLAN Type	! vlan 2		
I livate vent Type	private-vlan pri	marv	
	I	inary	
	vlan 3		
	private-vlan iso	lated	
	ļ. ·		
	vlan 4		
	private-vlan co	mmunity	
	!		
	vlan 5	_	
	private-vlan coi	mmunity	
	!		
Private VLAN Port	interface gigabit	othornot7	
Information	interface gigabite	ethernet <i>t</i> cess vlan add 2,5	
monnation	-	nk native vlan 5	
	-	le private-vlan ho	st
	·	ate-vlan host-ass	
	!		
	interface gigabit	ethernet8	
		cess vlan add 2,4	
	-	nk native vlan 4	

switchport mode private-vlan host
switchport private-vlan host-association 2 4

!
interface gigabitethernet9
switchport access vlan add 2,5
switchport trunk native vlan 5
switchport mode private-vlan host
switchport private-vlan host-association 2 3
!
interface gigabitethernet10
switchport access vlan add 2,5
switchport trunk native vlan 2
switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3-5
.......

# 4.7 Traffic Prioritization

Quality of Service (QoS) provides traffic prioritization mechanism which allows users to deliver better service to certain flows. QoS can also help to alleviate congestion problems and ensure high-priority traffic is delivered first. This section allows you to configure Traffic Prioritization settings for each port with regard to setting priorities.

JetNet QOS supports 8 physical queues, round robin (RR), weighted fair queuing (WRR) and Strict Priority scheme, which follows 802.1p COS tag and IPv4 TOS/DiffServ information to prioritize the traffic of your industrial network.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.7.1 QoS Setting
- 4.7.2 Port-based Queue Mapping
- 4.7.3 CoS-Queue Mapping
- 4.7.4 DSCP-Priority Mapping
- 4.7.5 CLI Commands of the Traffic Prioritization

#### 4.7.1 QoS Setting

In QoS setting, you should choose the QoS Priority Mode first, Port-Based, Cos or DSCP modes. Choose the preferred mode and you can configure the next settings in its own

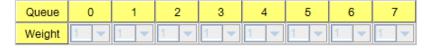
# **QoS Setting**

### **QoS Trust Mode**

- 802.1P priority tag
- DSCP/TOS code point

#### Queue Scheduling

- Use a Round Robin scheme
- Use a Strict Priority scheme
- Use Weighted Round Robin scheme



configuration pages. The other page of the mode you don't select can't be configured.

In QoS setting, you should choose the QoS Priority Mode first, Port-Based, Cos or DSCP modes. Choose the preferred mode and you can configure the next settings in its own configuration pages. The other page of the mode you don't select can't be configured.

### Queue Scheduling

You can select the Queue Scheduling rule as follows:

**Use a Round Robin scheme.** The Round Robin scheme means all the priority has the same privilege, the traffic is forward cyclic from highest to lowest.

**Use a strict priority scheme.** Packets with higher priority in the queue will always be processed first, except that there is no packet with higher priority.

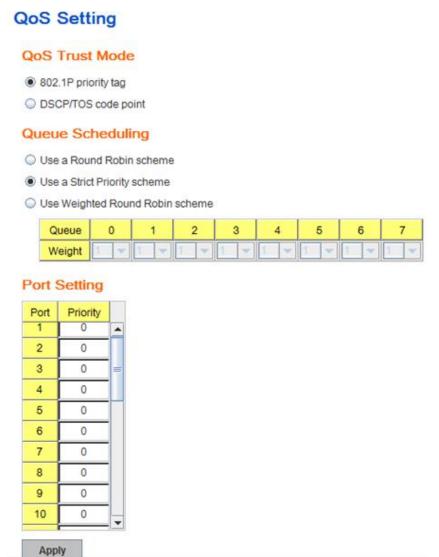
**Use Weighted Round Robin scheme.** This scheme allows users to assign new weight ratio for each class. The 10 is the highest ratio. The ratio of each class is as below:

Wx / W0 + W1 + W2 + W3 + W4 + W5 + W6 + W7 (Total volume of Queue 0-7)

### 4.7.2 Port-based Queue Mapping

Choose the Queue value of each port, the port then has its default priority. The Queue 3 is the highest port-based queue, 0 is the lowest queue. The traffic injected to the port follows the queue level to be forwarded, but the outgoing traffic doesn't bring the queue level to next switch.

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.



### 4.7.3 CoS-Queue Mapping

This page is to change CoS values to Physical Queue mapping table. Since the switch fabric of JetNet only supports 4 physical queues, Lowest, Low, Middle and High. Users should therefore assign how to map CoS value to the level of the physical queue.

In JetNet, users can freely assign the mapping table or follow the suggestion of the 802.1p standard. Korenix uses 802.p suggestion as default values. You can find CoS values 1 and 2 are mapped to physical Queue 0, the lowest queue. CoS values 0 and 3 are mapped to physical Queue 1, the low/normal physical queue. CoS values 4 and 5 are mapped to

physical Queue 2, the middle physical queue. CoS values 6 and 7 are mapped to physical Queue 3, the high physical queue.

# CoS-Queue Mapping



After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

## 4.7.4 DSCP-Priority Mapping

This page is to change DSCP values to Priority mapping table. The system provides 0~63 DSCP priority level. Each level can map to one priority ID

# **DSCP-Priority Mapping**

### **DSCP-Priority Mapping**



Apply

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

# 4.7.5 CLI Commands of the Traffic Prioritization

Command Lines of the Traffic Prioritization configuration

Feature	Command Line	
QoS Setting		
Queue Scheduling – Strict Priority	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched rr Round Robin sp Strict Priority wrr Weighted Round Robin Switch(config)# qos queue-sched sp	
Queue Scheduling – Round Robin	The queue scheduling scheme is setting to Strict Priority.  Switch(config)# qos queue-sched rr  The queue scheduling scheme is setting to Round Robin.	
Queue Scheduli-g - WRR	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr <1-10> Weights for COS queue 0 (queue_id 0) Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr 10 <1-10> Weights for COS queue 1 (queue_id 1) Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 The queue scheduling scheme is setting to Weighted Round Robin.	
	Assign the ratio for the 8 classes of service.	
Port Setting – CoS (Default Port Priority)	Switch(config)# interface <b>gi1</b> Switch(config-if)# qos priority <0-7> Assign a priority queue Switch(config-if)# qos priority 3 The priority queue is set 3 ok.	
	Note: When change the port setting, you should Select the specific port first. Ex: gi1 means Gigabit Ethernet port 1.	
QoS Trust Mode	Switch(config)# qos trust-mode cos CoS dscp DSCP/TOS Switch(config)# qos trust-mode dscp Set QoS trust mode dscp ok Switch# show trust-mode QoS Trust Mode: DSCP/TOS code point	
Displ–y - Queue Scheduling	Switch# show qos queue-sched QoS queue scheduling scheme: Weighted Round Robin COS queue 0 = 1 COS queue 1 = 2 COS queue 2 = 3 COS queue 3 = 4 COS queue 4 = 5 COS queue 5 = 6 COS queue 6 = 7 COS queue 7 = 8	
Display – Port Priority Setting (Port Default Priority)	Switch# show qos port-priority Port Default Priority: Port Priority Queue+ 1 7	

	2 0
	3 0
	4 0
	26 0
	27 0
	28 0
CoS-Queue Mapping	20 0
Format	Switch(config)# qos cos-map
	PRIORITY Assign an priority (7 highest)
	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 1
	QUEUE Assign an queue (0-7)
	Note: Format: qos cos-map priority_value queue_value
Map CoS 0 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 0 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 1 to Queue 0	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 1 0
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 2 to Queue 0	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 2 0
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 3 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 3 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 4 to Queue 2	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 4 2
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 5 to Queue 2	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 5 2
M 0 0 0 1 0 0	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 6 to Queue 3	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 6 3
Man CaC 7 to Oursus 2	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 7 to Queue 3	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 7 3
Display – CoS-Queue	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.  Switch# sh qos cos-map
mapping	CoS to Queue Mapping:
таррту	CoS Queue
	+
	0 1
	1 0
	2 0
	3 1
	4 2
	5 2
	6 3
	7 3
<b>DSCP-Priority Mapping</b>	I-
Format	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map
	DSCP DSCP code point in binary format (000000-111111)
	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0
	PRIORITY 802.1p priority bit (0-7)
	Format: qos dscp-map priority_value queue_value
Map DSCP 0 to Queue	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0 1
1	The TOS/DSCP to queue mapping is set ok.
	2 2 2 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2
Display – DSCO-Queue	Switch# show qos dscp-map
mapping	DSCP to Queue Mapping : (dscp = d1 d2)

d2  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
d1
0   1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
1   1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2
2   2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3
3   3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
4   5 5 5 5 5 5 5 6 6
5   6 6 6 6 6 6 7 7 7 7
6   7 7 7 7

## 4.8 Multicast Filtering

For multicast filtering, *JetNet 6828Gf* uses IGMP Snooping technology. IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) is an Internet Protocol that provides a way for internet device to report its multicast group membership to adjacent routers. Multicasting allows one computer on the internet to send data to a multitude of other computers that have identified themselves as being interested in receiving the originating computers data.

Multicasting is useful for such applications as updating the address books of mobile computer users in the field, sending out newsletters to a distribution list, and broadcasting streaming media to an audience that has tuned into the event by setting up multicast group membership.

In effect, IGMP Snooping manages multicast traffic by making use of switches, routers, and hosts that support IGMP. Enabling IGMP Snooping allows the ports to detect IGMP queries, report packets, and manage multicast traffic through the switch. IGMP has three fundamental types of messages, as shown below:

Message	Description
Query	A message sent from the querier (an IGMP router or a switch) which asks for a response from each host that belongs to the multicast group.
Report	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host wants to be or is a member of a given group indicated in the report message.
Leave Group	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host has quit as a member of a specific multicast group.

You can enable **IGMP Snooping** and **IGMP Query** functions here. You will see the information of the IGMP Snooping function in this section, including different multicast groups' VID and member ports, and IP multicast addresses that range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.

In this section, Force filtering can determined whether the switch flooding unknown multicast or not.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.8.1 IGMP Snooping
- 4.8.2 IGMP Query
- 4.8.3 Unknown Multicast
- 4.8.4 GMRP Configuration
- 4.8.5 CLI Commands of the Multicast Filtering

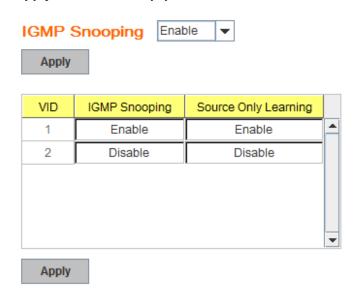
#### 4.8.1 IGMP Snooping

This page is to enable IGMP Snooping feature, assign IGMP Snooping for specific VLAN, and view IGMP Snooping table from dynamic learnt or static manual key-in. *JetNet6828Gf* support IGMP snooping V1/V2/V3 automatically and IGMP query V1/V2.

**IGMP Snooping**, you can select **Enable** or **Disable** here. After enabling IGMP Snooping, you can then enable IGMP Snooping for specific VLAN. You can enable IGMP Snooping for some VLANs so that some of the VLANs will support IGMP Snooping and others won't.

To assign IGMP Snooping to VLAN, please select VLAN ID to enable/disable IGMP

Snooping function, or select the "IGMP Snooping" global setting for all VLANs. Then press **Apply**. In the same way, you can also **Disable** IGMP Snooping for certain VLANs.



Filtering Mode Setting: you can select Filtering Mode on this Page.

**Send to Query Ports:** The unknown multicast will be sent to the Query ports. The Query port means the port received the IGMP Query packets. It is usually the uplink port of the switch.

**Send to All Ports:** The unknown multicast will be flooded to all ports of the same VLAN, even they are not the IGMP member ports of the groups.

**Discard:** The unknown multicast will be discarded. Non-member ports will not receive the unknown multicast streams.

This page allows you to decide how to forward the unknown multicast traffic.

**IGMP Snooping Table**: In the table, you can see multicast group IP address, VLAN ID it belongs to, and member ports of the multicast group. *JetNet 6828Gf* supports 256 multicast groups. Click on **Reload** to refresh the table.





### 4.8.2 IGMP Query

# **IGMP Query**

Version	Version 1	
Query Interval(s)	125	
Query Maximum Response Time(s)	0	

This page allows users to configure **IGMP Query** feature. Since *JetNet 6828Gf* can only be configured by member ports of the management VLAN, IGMP Query can only be enabled on the management VLAN. If you want to run IGMP Snooping feature in several VLANs, you should notice that whether each VLAN has its own IGMP Querier first.

The IGMP querier periodically sends query packets to all end-stations on the LANs or VLANs that are connected to it. For networks with more than one IGMP querier, a switch with the lowest IP address becomes the IGMP querier.

In IGMP Query selection, you can select V1, V2 or Disable. V1 means IGMP V1 General Query and V2 means IGMP V2 General Query.. The query will be forwarded to all multicast groups in the VLAN. **Disable** allows you to disable IGMP Query.

Query Interval(s): The period of query sent by querier.

**Query Maximum Response Time**: The span querier detect to confirm there are no more directly connected group members on a LAN.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.8.3 Unknown Multicast

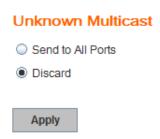
After enabled IGMP Snooping, the known multicast can be filtered by IGMP Snooping mechanism and forwarded to the member ports of the known multicast groups. The other multicast streams which are not leant is so-called unknown multicast, the switch decide how to forward them based on the setting of this page.

**Send to All Ports:** The unknown multicast will be flooded to all ports of the same VLAN, even they are not the IGMP member ports of the groups.

**Discard:** The unknown multicast will be discarded. Non-member ports will not receive the unknown multicast streams.

This page allows you to decide how to forward the unknown multicast traffic.

## **Unknown Multicast**

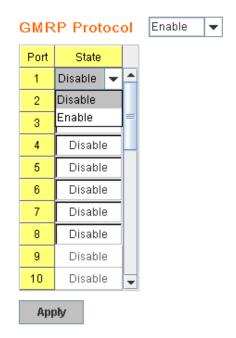


Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

## 4.8.4 GMRP Configuration

To enable the GMRP configuration, the Global GMRP Configuration should be enabled first. And all the port interfaces should enable GMRP learning as well. Then the switch exchange the IGMP Table with other switches which is also GMRP-aware devices.

# **GMRP Configuration**



## 4.8.5 CLI Commands of the Multicast Filtering

Command Lines of the multicast filtering configuration

Feature	Command Line
IGMP Snooping	
IGMP Snooping -	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping
Global	IGMP snooping is enabled globally. Please specify on which
	vlans IGMP snooping enables
	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping

	T	<del> </del>
	immediate-leave leave message	leave group when receive a
		the interval for which the switch
	waits before updating the tal	
	source-only-learning	Source-Only-Learning
	vlan	Virtual LAN
IGMP Snooping - VLAN	Switch(config)# ip igmp snoop	
	VLANLIST allowed vlan lis	st
	all all existed vlan	
	Switch(config)# ip igmp snoop	•
	IGMP snooping is enabled on IGMP snooping is enabled on	
Disable IGMP	Switch(config)# no ip igmp sn	
Snooping – Global	IGMP snooping is disabled glo	-
Disable IGMP Snooping	Switch(config)# no ip igmp sn	
- VLAN	IGMP snooping is disabled or	
Display – IGMP	Switch# sh ip igmp	
Snooping Setting	interface vlan1	
	enabled: Yes	
	version: IGMPv1	
	query-interval; 125s	
	query-max-response-time: 10	OS
	Switch# sh in iamp appoping	
	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping IGMP snooping is globally ena	abled
	Vlan1 is IGMP snooping enab	
	immediate-leave is disabled	
	last-member-query-interval	
	Vlan2 is IGMP snooping enab	
	immediate-leave is disabled	
	last-member-query-interval	is 100 centiseconds
	Vlan3 is IGMP snooping disal	
	immediate-leave is disabled	
	last-member-query-interval	is 100 centiseconds
Display – IGMP Table	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping	multicast all
Display - Tolvii Table	VLAN IP Address	Type Ports
	1 239.192.8.0 IGI	MP fa6,
	1 239.255.255.250 IG	iMP fa6,
IGMP Query	I	
IGMP Query V1		Go to management VLAN)
	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp v1	
IGMP Query V2	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (G	Go to management VLAN)
IGMP Query V2	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp	60 to management vLAN)
	Owner(comg-ii)# ip igmp	
IGMP Query version	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp vers	sion 1
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp vers	
Disable	Switch(config)# int vlan 1	
	Switch(config-if)# no ip igmp	
Display	Switch# sh ip igmp	
	interface vlan1	
	enabled: Yes	
	version: IGMPv2	
	query-interval: 125s	0-
	query-max-response-time: 1	US

	,
	Switch# show running-config ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.17/24 ip igmp no shutdown !
Unknown Multicast	
	<b>1</b>
Send to Query Ports –	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping source-only-learning vlan VLANLIST allowed VLAN list all all VLAN Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping source-only-learning vlan 1 IGMP Snooping Source-Only-Learning is enabled on VLAN 1
Discard (Force filtering)	Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast filtering vlan VLANLIST allowed VLAN list all all VLAN Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast filtering vlan 2
Send to All Ports (Flood to all VLAN member ports)	Switch(config)# no mac-address-table multicast filtering vlan VLANLIST allowed VLAN list all all VLAN Switch(config)# no mac-address-table multicast filtering vlan 1

# 4.9 Routing

Layer 3 Routing Feature is the most important feature of the Layer 3 Modular Managed Ethernet Switch. Since the hosts located in different broadcast domain can't communicate by themselves, once there is a need to communicate among the different VLANs, the layer 3 routing feature is requested.

The JetNet 6828Gf equips with a Layer 3 chipset which can perform wire-speed layer 3 routing performance. The JetNet 6828Gf combines Layer 2 switching and Layer 3 routing within the single platform. No matter how many VLAN/IP interfaces created, how much layer 2 switching traffic or layer 3 routing traffic within the JetNet 6828Gf can be forwarded/routed without any packet lost.

In the Routing Configuration pages allows users create the Routing Interfaces, enable routing capability, enable unicast/multicast routing protocols, configure router redundancy policy and check the related routing information.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.9.1 ARP
- 4.9.2 IP
- 4.9.3 Router
- 4.9.4 RIP
- 4.9.5 OSPF
- 4.9.6 Multicast Route
- 4.9.7 VRRP

### 4.9.1 ARP

ARP is the name of Address Resolution Protocol, it is a network layer protocol. ARP is query by broadcast and reply by unicast packet format. It assists IP protocol to find out the MAC address of an IP destination. It is important to find out the destination MAC address due to the MAC address is unique in the network, then the traffic can be correctly directed to the destination.

An ARP table must include the table with MAC Address/IP Address pair, storing information from the ARP reply, saving ARP operation for frequent communication and the entries are timeout with an aging mechanism.

The Web GUI below allows user to configure the Age Time of the ARP entry and see the count of static and dynamic ARP entries.

# **ARP Table Configuration**

Age Time (secs)	9600
Total Entry Count	1
Static Entry Count	0
Dynamic Entry Count	1

Apply

**Age Time (secs):** This is the Age time setting of the ARP entry. Once there is no packet (IP+MAC) hit the entry within the time, the entry will be aged out. Short ARP age time leads the entry aged out easier and re-learn often, the re-learn progress lead the communication stop. The default setting is 14,400 seconds (4hrs), it is also suggested value in the real world.

Type the new time and press "Apply" to change it.

Total Entry Count: This count represents for the count of total entries the ARP Table has.

Static Entry Count: This count represents for the count the static entries user configured.

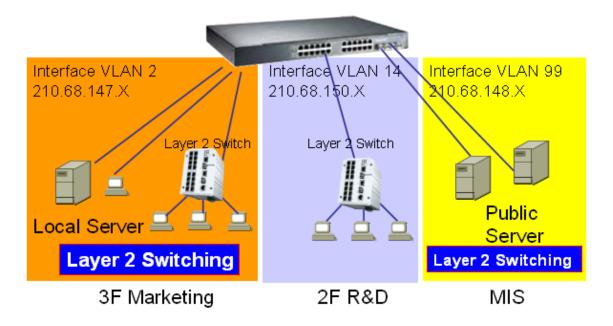
**Dynamic Entry Count:** This count represents for the count the ARP table dynamically learnt.

To configure the static ARP entry, or to see the entries of the ARP table, please use the Console CLI.

#### 4.9.2 IP

An IP Interface is the basic unit while routing, it is a logical interface which equips with an IP network and acts as the default gateway of the attached clients. The network interface can be a port or a single VLAN. All the client members connected to the IP network can be routed through the network interface.

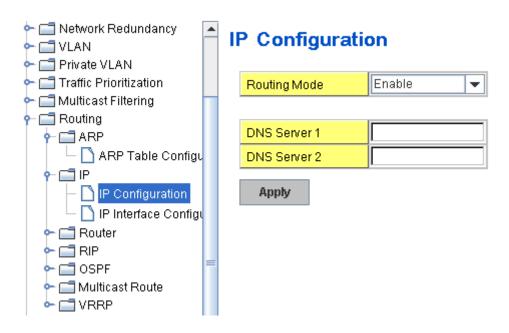
Below figure is a simple network which has 3 network interfaces. The interface VLAN 2 equips with 210.68.147.0 network, the interface VLAN 14 equips with 210.68.150.0 network and the interface VLAN 99 equips with 210.68.148.0 network. The VLAN ID is the logical interface which can be assigned with one IP address and subnet mask, the IP addresses within the subnet can be switched as a broadcast domain. Once the client wants within the subnet wants to communicate with another network, the traffic will be routed through the layer 3 switch.



### 4.9.2.1 IP Configuration

The IP Configuration page allows user enable the global IP Routing feature in the switch and create IP address to each network interface.

**Routing Mode:** This command allows user to **Enable** or **Disable** the global IP Routing mode. After Enabled, the switch can route traffic. If it is Disabled, the switch acts as a pure layer 2 switch, all the traffic can NOT be routed. All the network settings of routing protocols will be disabled and deleted.



**DNS Server:** Type the preferred IP address of the DNS Server here.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

## 4.9.2.2 IP Interface Configuration

This page allows you Enable the IP Routing interface and assign the IP Address for it.

Before creating IP Interface, you should create VLAN Interface and assign the member port to the VLAN. Please refer to the VLAN Configuration for detail. The IP Interface table listed all the created VLAN automatically, you can change the setting for each VLAN here.

The JetNet 5828G allows you to create up to 128 IP Interfaces in whole system. Each VLAN Interface accepts up to 32 IP Address, one is the primary IP Address, the others are secondary IP Addresses. The IP Address is the default gateway of its attached members.

This is the IP Interface Configuration Table.

### **IP Interface Configuration**



Interface: The name of the VLAN.

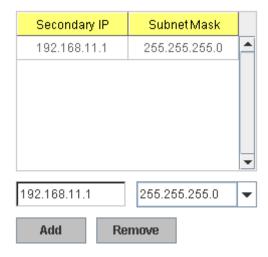
**Status:** After enabled the routing state, the Status shows "**Up**". After disabled the routing state, the status shows "**Down**".

**State: Enable** or **Disable** the IP Routing Interface state. After disabled, the interface just work as a layer 2 VLAN. After enabled, the interface can support IP routing feature.

IP Address: Assign the IP Address for the target VLAN.

**Subnet Mask:** You can choose the subnet mask here. For example, 255.255.255.0 represents for the typical Class C, or so-call 24-bits mask. There are 256 IP Addresses within the range.

This is the secondary IP interface table. Select the VLAN Interface in IP Interface table and then assign the secondary IP address and its subnet mask.



**Secondary IP:** Each Secondary IP interface, 192.168.11.1 for example. Type the IP address and select the subnet mask, then press "**Add**" to add it to the VLAN you selected.

**Technical Tip:** While configuring Inter-Routing progress, write the network plan first is suggested. The network plan includes how many VLAN you will create, who is the member port of the VLANs, what is their IP address and subnet mask. After VLAN created, then enable the Global IP Routing state and enable IP Routing state for each Interface. After done the progress, the switch can run wire-speed Inter-Routing for the interfaces.

#### 4.9.3 Router

This page allows you configure the Route Entry and check the Routing table.

#### 4.9.3.1 Route Entry Configuration

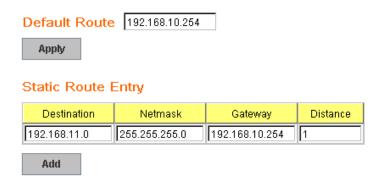
**Default Route:** The default route allows the stub network to reach all unknown networks through the route. The stub area has only one way and one route to other networks. Within the stub area, there are multiple networks and run their own routing protocols, however, while the want communicate with unknown network, the traffic will be forwarded to the default route.

While configuring Default Route, the IP address of the next hop router/switch is the only setting needs to be specified.

**Static Route:** A static route entry to and from a stub network to another stub network. The static route is usually configured to connect the neighbor router/switch, the both routers/switches then can communicate through the route.

While configuring Static Route, all the fields in Route entry like the destination network and its netmask, the valid route interface to the destination and distance are needed to be specified.

## **Route Entry Configuration**



### Route Entry Table

Destination	Netmask	Gateway	Distance	Metric	Interface	
192.168.11.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.10.254	1	0	vlan1	_
						¥
D	Delegal					
Remove	Reload					

#### 4.9.3.2 Route Table

This page displays the routing table information.

# **Routing Table**

Routing Protocol	Destination	Connected via	Interface	Status	
OSPF	192.168.2.0/24	-	vlan2	active	•
connected	192.168.2.0/24	-	vlan2	active	
connected	192.168.3.0/24	-	vlan3	active	
OSPF	192.168.3.0/24	-	vlan3	active	=
OSPF	192.168.4.0/24	192.168.3.253	vlan3	active	
OSPF	192.168.5.0/24	192.168.2.254	vlan2	active	
OSPF	192.168.10.0/24	192.168.2.254	vlan2	active	
OSPF	192.168.12.0/24	-	vlan1	active	
connected	192.168.12.0/24	-	vlan1	active	
OSPF	192.168.13.0/24	192.168.3.253	vlan3	active	<b>*</b>

Reload

The system maintains the routing table information and updates it once the routing interfaces changed. The routing table information is important to find out the possible and best route in the field especially when troubleshooting the network problem.

The definition of the fields is listed in below:

**Routing Protocol:** The field shows the entry is a local interface or learnt from the routing protocol. Fox example: The "**connected**" represents for the local interface. The "**OSPF**" shows the entry is learnt from the routing protocol, OSPF.

**Destination:** The destination network of this entry.

**Connected Via:** The IP interface wherever the network learnt from. The interface is usually the next hop's IP address.

Interface: The VLAN Interface wherever the network connected to or learnt from.

**Status:** Shows the entry is active or not.

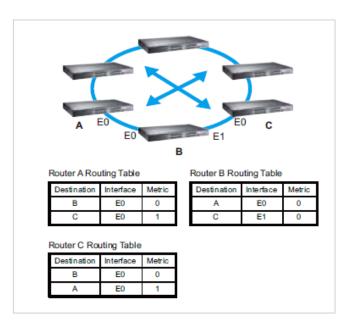
#### 4.9.4 RIP

The RIP is short of the Routing Information Protocol. RIP was in widespread use years before it was standardized in as RFC 1058 in 1988. Version 2 of RIP was completed in 1994.

RIP is the most known Distance Vector type dynamic routing protocol, or known as Hop Based routing protocol. It uses hop count as a distance metric, each router advertises its routing table every 30 seconds. The maximum routers RIP can support is 15, the 16th router represents Infinity.

When a router receives a neighbor's table, it examines it entry by entry. If the destination is new, it is added to the local routing table. If the destination is known before and the update provides a smaller metric, the existing entry in the local routing table is replaced. Adds 1 (or sometimes more if the corresponding link is slow) to the metric. If no route updated within the cycles, the entry is removed.

The figure in the right shows the RIP routing table of router A, B and C.



#### **RIP Configuration**

This page shows how to configure RIP protocol.

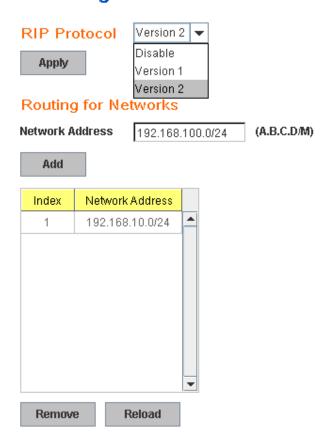
RIP Protocol: Choose the RIP Version 1 or Version 2 or Disable RIP protocol in here.

**Routing for Networks:** All the networks no matter directly connected or learnt from other router/switch should be added to the switch. The format is IP Network/bit mask. For example, 192.168.100.0/24. After type the network address, click "**Add**" to the RIP table.

Select the network address and click "Remove" to remove it.

Click "Reload" to see the updated RIP table.

## **RIP Configuration**



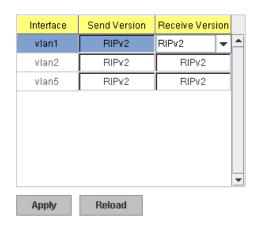
#### **RIP Interface Configuration**

In RIP Interface Configuration, you can configure Send Version and Receiver Version.

Select the RIP Version of the interface.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

## **RIP Interface Configuration**



#### 4.9.5 OSPF

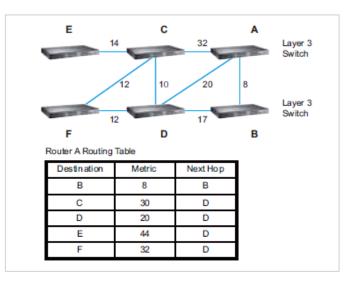
The OSPF is short of the Open Shortest Path First.

OSPF is a link-state protocol. The Link is an interface on the router, it equips the IP, mask, the type of network, the routers connected to that network. The State is its relationship to its neighboring routers. The Metric is the distance between the 2 links, it is usually the bandwidth of the link in link-state protocol. The Link State Database is the collection of all these link states. The destination network address, the shortest metric to the network and the IP address of the next hop are specified in the link state database.

The figure in the right is the example OSPF network. There are 6 routing switch, A~F. The Routers/Switch periodically sends "Hello" packets to the neighbors and exchange OSPF link state with each other and then update the Routing table of each router/switch.

Use the communication between A to C for example. In hop-based routing protocol, like RIP, the A to C is the shortest way.

However, in link-state protocol, like the OSFP, the A to D to C is



the shortest way. This is calculated by the *Dijkstra's SPF Algorithm*. After calculated and routing table updated, the metric from A to C is 32, the metric from A to D to C is 30. The A to D to C will be selected as the beast route from A to C.

The OSPF is a complex protocol which defines the role of the router/switch when it is installed in different Areas of the autonomous system. The Area is a group of routers, the OSPF uses flooding to exchange link-state updates between routers. The routers within the same area update its routing table. Any change in routing information is flooded to all routers in the same area.

The JetNet 6828Gf OSPF design comforts to the OSPF Version 2 specification. Typically, the JetNet 6828Gf acts as the Internal Router, a router within the area; the Designated Router, the Master router in the same broadcast domain within the area; the Area Board Router which is the boundary router between different area. While configuring the OSPF network, the area ID should be configured with the same IP address or the same area ID. The 0.0.0.0 is usually used.

#### 4.9.5.1 OSPF Configuration

This page allows user to enable OSPF setting and configure the related settings and networks.

**OSPF Protocol: Enable** or **Disable** the OSFP routing protocol.

**Router ID:** The router ID can be any IP address, however, the IP address of the existed local interface is suggested. With such IP address, you can find the router/switch easier.

Router ID is used while connected multiple OSPF routers/switches to the same broadcast domain, the lowest Router ID will be selected as the Designated Router in the network.

**Routing for Network:** Type the network address and the Area ID in the field. Click "Add" to apply the setting. You can see the network table in below.

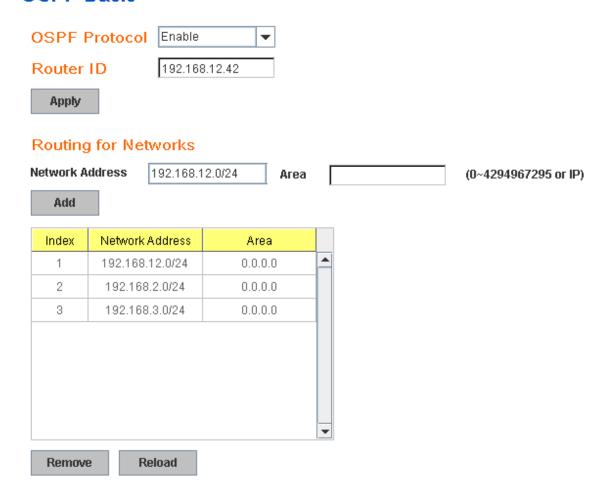
Note: All the Area ID of the router/switch within the same area should use the same IP

address or ID. All the network address should be added.

Select the Network Address, then you can "Remove" the setting.

Click "Reload" to reload the new entry.

## **OSPF Basic**



## 4.9.5.2 OSPF Interface Configuration

This page allows user to see the OSPF network address and the parameters of each interface.

# **OSPF Interface Configuration**

Interface	Area	Cost	Priority	Transmit Delay	Hello	Dead	Retransmit
vlan1	0.0.0.0	10	1	1	10	40	5
vlan2	0.0.0.0	10	1	1	10	40	5
		$\overline{}$					
vlan5	0.0.0.0	10	1 1	1	10	40	5

Interface: The VLAN Interface name.

**Area:** The area ID of the Interface you added. The Area ID must be the same for all routers/switches on a network.

**Cost:** The distance of this link/Interface, the default is identified depends on what the bandwidth is by the system. The value can be changed to decide the best router.

**Priority:** The priority of this link/Interface. Set priority to help find the OSPF designated router for a network. The default is 1. The range is 0 to 255.

**Transmit Delay:** The transmit delay timer of this link/Interface. Transmit Delay is the estimated number of seconds to wait before sending a link state update packet. The default value is 1 second.

**Hello:** The Hello timer of this link/Interface. The value must be the same for all routers/switches on a network. The default value is 10 seconds. The min. value is 1.

**Dead:** The Dead Interval Timer of this link/Interface. The Dead timer is the time to identify whether the interface is down or not before the neighbors declare the OSPF router to be down. The default value is 4 times (40 seconds) than the Hello interval (default is 10).

**Retransmit:** The count of Retransmit of this link/Interface. The Retransmit time specifies the number of seconds between link state advertisement transmissions. The default value is 5 seconds.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

### 4.9.5.3 OSPF Neighbor Table

This page allows user to see the OSPF Neighbor information. The Neighbor interface and its state will be listed here.

Below is the example of a simple OSPF environment. The Hello packets are exchanged between the switch to next switches. While the **State** is changed to "Full", that means the exchange progress is done. The **Neighbor ID** is the Router ID of the Neighbor routers/switches. The **Priority** is the priority of the link. The **Dead Time** is the activated time of the link. There are 2 interfaces attached the switch you check. The **IP address** shows the learnt IP interface of the next hops. And the **Interface** shows the connected local interface.

## OSPF Neighbor Table

Neighbor ID	Priority	State	Dead Time	IP Address	Interface	
192.168.3.254	1	Full/Backup	00:00:33	192.168.2.253	vlan2:192.168.2.254	_
192.168.5.254	1	Full/Backup	00:00:38	192.168.5.254	vlan5:192.168.5.253	
						•

Reload

#### State:

Down- initial state of the neighbor conversation - no recent information has been received from the neighbor.

Attempt - no recent information has been received from the neighbor but a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor.

*Init* - an Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor, but bi-directional communication has not yet been established.

2 way - communication between the two routers is bi-directional.

Exchange start - the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers, the goal is to decide which router is the master and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number.

*Exchange* - the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor.

Loading - Link State Request packets are sent to the neighbor asking for the more recent LSAs that have been discovered (but not yet received) in the Exchange state.

Full - the neighboring routers are fully adjacent and they will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.

DR: Designated Router. This indicates the role of the coming interface is a DR.

Backup: Backup Designated Router. This indicates the role of the coming interface is a BDR.

## 4.9.5.4 OSPF Area Configuration

This page allows user to configure the OSPF Area information.

An OSPF domain is divided into different areas. Areas are logical grouping of hosts and networks, including their routers having interfaces connected to any of the included networks. Each area maintains its own link state database. In OSPF, all areas must be connected to a backbone area. The backbone area is responsible for distributing routing information between non-backbone areas.

The JetNet 6828Gf is usually installed as internal router of a single Area environment. While there are multiple areas in the network, this page allows modify the Area information and Virtual Link.

Area: This field indicates the area ID. Select the ID you want to modify here.

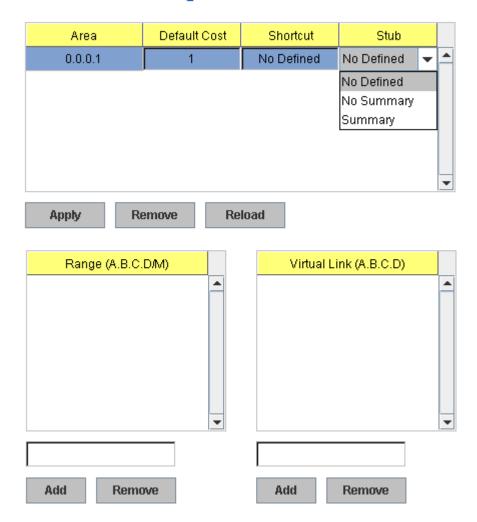
Default Cost: The default cost of the area ID.

**Shortcut:** No Defined, Disable, Enable. This indicates whether the area is the OSPF ABR shortcut mode.

**Stub:** Represents whether the specified Area is a stub area or not. The possible values are No Defined, No Summary and Summary. Summary is used to advertise summary routes.

**Virtual Link (A.B.C.D.):** You can configure the virtual link. One area must be common area between two endpoint routers to create virtual links.

**OSPF Area Configuration** 



Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** or **Add** to apply your configuration.

122

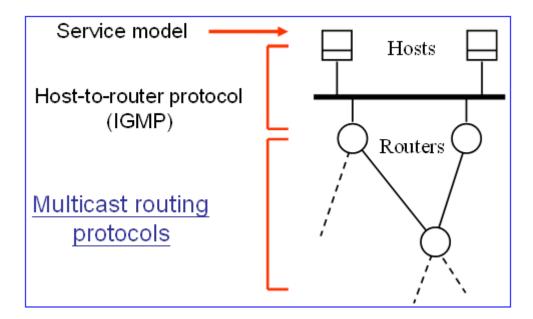
#### 4.9.6 Multicast Route

JetNet 6828G supports both the IP Multicsat Filtering and the IP Multicsat Routing features.

The IP Multicast is a more efficient way to use network resource, it enables a host (source) to send packets to a group of hosts (clients) with the same multicast destination address. In layer 2 switch, we use IGMP Snooping (descript in chapter 4.7) to snoop the destination MAC address of the multicast stream and registered to the IGMP table.

In layer 3 switch, it supports full IGMP feature, not only snooping the MAC address of multicast group, but also decide whether the stream can be forwarded to the network or not. If the multicast stream comes from different network, then the Multicast Routing protocol is requested.

Below figure shows the difference between the IGMP and the Multicast Routing protocol. A layer 3 router/switch acts as the boundary router between the 2 types multicast services.



The typical Multicast Routing includes 2 types, one is Distance Vector based, like the DVMRP and PIM/DM. Another is Sparse Mode, like the PIM/SM.

In JetNet 6828G latest firmware release, it only supports the static multicast routing. DVMRP, PIM-DM and the PIM/SM will be supported in later firmware. Please check Korenix News and Web site for future update.

#### 4.9.6.1 MRoute (Multicast Route Configuration for Local IP Multicast Routing)

The MRoute (Multicast Route Configuration) is a feature for multicast routing within the same switch. While there are multiple Multicast streams from different local IP networks need to be routed, enable the MRoute feature can route the multicast streams among the local IP networks.

The MRoute is a previous version before the Multicast Routing protocol launched. The MRoute supports multicast routing within the same switch, there is no protocol information between different switches. However, the multicast routing protocol, DMVRP for example, can exchange multicast protocol's information, learn the networks from other DVMRP-aware switches and routes IP multicast among the while networks.

While configure the Multicast Route Configuration, please Enable the Multicast Route and configure the Network Addresses. After the networks are added, the network can route the IP Multicast streams from different local IP network within the switch.

## Multicast Route Enable • Apply Routing for Networks Network Address (A.B.C.D/M) Add Status Uptime Network Address Next Hop Interface Metric Expires connected 00:00:11 192.168.10.0/24 192.168.10.10 vlan1 Ω 00:00:00 Remove Reload

## **Multicast Route Configuration**

Multicast Route: Enable or Disable the Multicast Route configuration.

**Routing for Networks:** Type the Network Address and its netmask. All the IP networks should be added in the MRoute configuration.

Click "Add" to add it. Then the entry is displayed in the local MRoute table.

### 4.9.6.2 Multicast Route Table

The Multicast Route Table is a list to display the Multicast Routing Table of the switch.

### Status:

The field indicates the status of the entry. There are 4 flags, Forwarding, Negative, Delete and Pruned.

Time: The active timer of the entry.

Multicast Group: The Multicast Group IP address of the steam.

Source IP: The source IP address of the stream.

Interface: The interface name of the source IP.

**Life:** The timer is decreased continuously. After the life timer is timeout, the entry will be deleted and the DVMRP probe will be generated again to add new Multicast route entry.

**Hold:** The entry will be held for a period of time until delete it. The default value is 210 seconds. After the timer timeout, the entry will be deleted and the DVMRP protocol prune

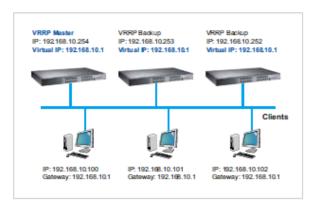
**Downstream:** The VLAN interface of the downstream.

#### 4.9.7 VRRP

The VRRP represent for the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol.

To further ensure the high reliability of an environment, the JetNet Layer 3 switch supports the VRRP protocol allowing the hosts to continuously direct traffic to the default gateway without the default gateway configuration change.

The figure for example, there are 3 VRRP-aware switches with the same Virtual IP of the VRRP, but different IP address of their VLAN/IP interface. One is



selected as the VRRP Master and the others are VRRP Backup. The client PCs has the same gateway IP which is the virtual IP of the 3 switches. Once the VRRP Master switch or the VLAN interface failure, the VRRP Backup switch will act as the new Master immediately, thus the communication from the client PC will not stop.

#### **Virtual Router Interface**

The fields allow you to create the Virtual Router Interface. All the layer 3 switches within the same VRRP domain should be located within the same IP network and equips with the same Virtual ID and Virtual IP address.

Interface: Select the interface for the VRRP domain.

**Virtual ID:** This is a virtual ID range from 1~255. The switches within the same VRRP domain should have the same Virtual ID.

Virtual IP: This is the virtual IP of the VRRP domain. This is the Gateway IP of the clients.

Click "Add" once you finish the configuration. Then you can see the entry is created in the Virtual Router Interface Configuration page

# **VRRP** Configuration

#### Virtual Router Interface

Interface	Virtual ID	Virtual IP
vlan1 ▼	1	192.168.10.1
Add		

### **Virtual Router Interface Configuration**

After the VRRP interface is created, you can see the new entry and adjust the settings to decide the policy of the VRRP domain.

Interface: Select the interface for the VRRP domain.

**Virtual ID:** This is a virtual ID range from 1~255. The switches within the same VRRP domain should have the same Virtual ID.

**Virtual IP:** This is the virtual IP of the VRRP domain. This is the Gateway IP of the clients.

**Priority:** The priority of the entry of this switch. In VRRP domain, the VRRP switches must have the same Virtual ID and Virtual IP settings and choose who should be the VRRP Master switch. The switch equips with the highest priority will be selected as the VRRP master. The priority setting field can be manually changed, the range is from 1~254, 255 for virtual IP owner and 100 for backup by default.

**Adv. Interval:** This field indicates how often the VRRP switches exchange the VRRP settings.

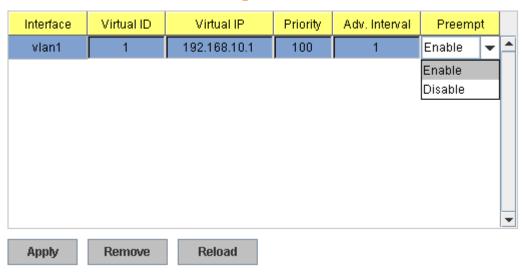
**Preempt**: While the VRRP Master link is failure, the VRRP Backup will take over its job immediately. However, while the VRRP master link is recovered, who should be the Master? The Preempt decide whether the VRRP master should be recovered or not.

While the Preempt is **Enabled** and the interface is VRRP Master, the interface will be recovered.

While the Preempt is **Disabled** and the interface is VRRP Master, there is no change while the link is recovered. The VRRP backup acts as the Master before restart the switches.

Click "Apply" to change the setting. "Remove" to remove the entry. "Reload" to reload the new entry and settings.

# Virtual Router Interface Configuration



### **Virtual Router Status**

This page displays the Virtual Router Status of the switch. You can see the related VRRP information after the VRRP switches exchanging information.

### Virtual Router Status



Reload

# 4.9.8 CLI Commands of the Routing Feature

Command Lines of the Routing configuration

Feature	Command Line		
ARP			
Age Time	Switch(config)# arp aging-time <10-21600> seconds (10-21600) Switch(config)# arp aging-time 1200 (20min for example)		
Static ARP Entry	Switch(config)# arp aging-time 1200 (20min for example)  Switch(config)# arp  A.B.C.D IP address of ARP entry aging-time Aging Time  Switch(config)# arp 192.168.100.1  MACADDR 48-bit hardware address of ARP entry  Switch(config)# arp 192.168.100.1 0012-7712-3456  IFNAME L3 interface  Switch(config)# arp 192.168.100.1 0012-7712-3456 fa1 PORT L2 port  Switch(config)# arp 192.168.100.1 0012-7712-3456 vlan2 fa1		
ARP Table	is bind to the port 1 of VLAN 2.  Switch# show arp  IP address Mac Address Port Vlan Age(min)  Type		
	192.168.10.111 000f.b079.ca3b gi28 1 0 Dynamic		
ARP Table Status	Switch# show arp status Age Time (secs) : 9600 ARP entry count : 1 ARP static entry count : 0 ARP dynamic entry count : 1		
IP			
Global IP Routing Configuration	Switch(config)# ip routing <cr></cr>		
Stop IP Routing	Switch(config)# no ip routing <cr></cr>		
	Note: After enabling the command, the networks of routing protocol will be deleted automatically.		
IP Interface Configura			
Go to the VLAN Interface	Switch(config)# interface vlan 1 Switch(config-if)#		
Create IP Address	Switch(config-if)# ip address A.B.C.D/M IP address (e.g. 10.0.0.1/8) Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.10.43/24		
Create Secondary IP Address	Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.101.43/24 secondary		
Change Interface to DOWN	Switch(config-if)# shutdown <cr> Switch(config-if)# shutdown</cr>		

	Interface vlan1 Change to DOWN
Activate the IP Interface	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown arping for the MAC arp: SIOCDARP(pub): No such file or directory ARPING to 192.168.10.254 from 192.168.10.43 via vlan1 Sent 3 probe(s) (3 broadcast(s)) Received 0 reply (0 request(s), 0 broadcast(s)) Interface vlan1 Change to UP
Show ip routing status	Switch# show ip routing IP routing is on
Show ip interface	Switch# show running-config ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.10.43/24 ip address 192.168.101.43/24 secondary ip address 192.168.11.1/24 secondary no shutdown ! interface vlan2 ip address 192.168.2.254/24 no shutdown ip igmp ! interface vlan3 ip address 192.168.3.254/23
Router	no shutdown
Default Route	Switch(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.100.1 The first 0.0.0.0 means all the unknown networks. The second 0.0.0.0 means all the masks. The last IP address is the IP address of the next hop.
Static Route	Switch# show ip route 192.168.11.0 (static network IP) Routing entry for 192.168.11.0/24 Known via "connected", distance 0, metric 0, best * directly connected, vlan1  Routing entry for 192.168.11.0/24 Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0 192.168.10.254, via vlan1
Show Static/Dynamic Route	Switch# show running-config ! ! ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.100.1 ip route 192.168.11.0/24 192.168.10.254 !
Routing Table Display	Switch# show ip route Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, > - selected route, * - FIB route  O 192.168.2.0/24 [110/40] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5, 00:09:31

	C>* 192.168.2.0/24	is directly connected, vlan2		
	O>* 192.168.3.0/24	[110/30] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5,		
	00:09:31			
	O>* 192.168.4.0/24	[110/20] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5,		
	00:09:31			
	00:09:31			
		C>* 192.168.5.0/24 is directly connected, vlan5		
		is a second of the second of t		
	00:07:15			
		is directly connected, vlan1		
	O>* 192.168.12.0/24 [110/40] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5,			
	00:09:31	1 [440/00] . i = 400 400 E 0E4 i = E		
		1 [110/30] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5,		
	00:09:31	1 [110/20] via 102 169 F 251 vlan5		
	O>* 192.168.14.0/24 [110/20] via 192.168.5.254, vlan5			
	00:09:31			
RIP				
	no ID Intorfaces' cottin	g should be configured and activated		
first.)	ie ir iliteriaces settili	g should be configured and activated		
Enable RIP protocol	Switch(config)# route	ar rin		
Litable IIII protocol	Switch(config-router)			
	` ` ` ` ` `	Control distribution of default route		
	default-metric	Set a metric of redistribute routes		
	distance	Administrative distance		
	distribute-list	Filter networks in routing updates		
	end	End current mode and change to		
	enable mode			
	exit	Exit current mode and down to		
	previous mode			
	list	Print command list		
	neighbor	Specify a neighbor router		
	network	Enable routing on an IP network		
	no	Negate a command or set its		
	defaults			
	offset-list	Modify RIP metric		
	passive-interface	Suppress routing updates on an		
	interface			
	quit	Exit current mode and down to		
	previous mode			
	redistribute	Redistribute information from another		
	routing protocol			
	route	RIP static route configuration		
	route-map	Route map set		
	timers version	Adjust routing timers Set routing protocol version		
RIP Version				
IVIL AGISIOH	Switch(config-router) <1-2> version	J# V□I SIUI I		
	Switch(config-router)	Att version 2		
RIP Network		# network 192.168.100.0/24		
RIP Timer	Switch(config-router)			
TAIL THILOI		Routing table update timer value in		
	second. Default is 3	•		
RIP Split Horizon	Switch(config-router)			
Opin Honzon		ice name		
	default default fo			

default default for all interfaces

	Switch(config-router)# passive-interface default			
	<cr></cr>			
RIP default Metric (usually = 1)	Switch(config-router)# default-metric <1-16> Default metric			
RIP Setting	Switch# show ip rip status			
_	Routing Protocol is "rip"			
	Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due			
	in 23 seconds			
	Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120			
	seconds Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set			
	Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set			
	Default redistribution metric is 1			
	Redistributing:			
	Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2			
	Interface Send Recv Key-chain			
	vlan1 2 2			
	Routing for Networks: 192.168.10.0/24			
	192.168.10.0/24			
	Passive Interface(s):			
	sw0.1			
	Routing Information Sources:			
	Gateway BadPackets BadRoutes Distance			
	Last Update			
	Distance: (default is 120)			
	Switch# show running-config			
	router rip			
	version 2			
	network 192.168.10.0/24			
	network 192.168.100.0/24			
	passive-interface default			
DID Table				
RIP Table	Switch# show ip rip Codes: R - RIP, C - connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, B - BGP			
	Sub-codes:			
	(n) - normal, (s) - static, (d) - default, (r) - redistribute,			
	(i) - interface			
	No1			
	Network Next Hop Metric From			
	Tag Time C(i) 192.168.10.0/24 0.0.0.0 1 self			
	0			
OSPF				
(Before enable OSPF, tactivated first.)	the IP Interfaces' setting should be configured and			
Go to the OSPF	Switch(config)# router ospf			
command line	Switch(config-router)#			
	area OSPF area parameters			
	auto-cost Calculate OSPF interface cost			
	according to bandwidth			
	compatible OSPF compatibility list default-information Control distribution of default			
	uerault-iniormation Control distribution of default			

Г	T		
	information		
	default-metric	Set metric of redistributed routes	
	distance	Define an administrative distance	
	distribute-list	Filter networks in routing updates	
	end	End current mode and change to	
	enable mode		
	exit	Exit current mode and down to	
	previous mode		
	list	Print command list	
	neighbor	Specify neighbor router	
	network	Enable routing on an IP network	
	no	Negate a command or set its	
	defaults		
	passive-interface	Suppress routing updates on an	
	interface		
	quit	Exit current mode and down to	
	previous mode		
	redistribute	Redistribute information from another	
	routing protocol		
	refresh	Adjust refresh parameters	
	router-id	router-id for the OSPF process	
	timers	Adjust routing timers	
Router ID for OSPF		r)# router-id 192.168.3.253	
OSPF Network and its	Switch(config-route	r)# network 192.168.3.0/24 area	
Area ID (0.0.0.0 for	<0-4294967295>	OSPF area ID as a decimal value	
example)	A.B.C.D	OSPF area ID in IP address format	
	Switch(config-route	r)# network 192.168.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0	
Interface Configuration	<u> </u>		
Hello Interface	Switch(config-if)# ip ospf hello-interval		
	<1-65535> Sec	onds	
	Switch(config-if)# ip	ospf hello-interval 10	
Link Cost Change	Switch(config-if)# ip	ospf cost	
	<1-65535> Cos	t	
Link Priority	Switch(config-if)# ip	ospf priority	
	<0-255> Priority	1	
Display			
IP OSPF Information	Switch# show ip os	of	
	OSPF Routing Pro	cess, Router ID: 192.168.3.254	
	Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes		
	Supports only sing	le TOS (TOS0) routes	
		le TOS (TOS0) routes on conforms to RFC2328	
	This implementation		
	This implementation RFC1583Compatil	on conforms to RFC2328	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatil	on conforms to RFC2328 bility flag is disabled	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatile SPF schedule dela	on conforms to RFC2328 bility flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1	
	This implementation RFC1583Compation SPF schedule dela secs	on conforms to RFC2328 bility flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatilist SPF schedule delayers Refresh timer 10 structure of external Number of external RFC1583Compatilist SPF schedule delayers and schedule delayers and schedule schedu	on conforms to RFC2328 bility flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatilist SPF schedule delayers Refresh timer 10 structure of external Number of external RFC1583Compatilist SPF schedule delayers and schedule delayers and schedule schedu	on conforms to RFC2328 bility flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ecs II LSA 0	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatilist SPF schedule delayers Refresh timer 10 structure of external Number of external RFC1583Compatilist SPF schedule delayers and schedule delayers and schedule schedu	on conforms to RFC2328 collity flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ecs al LSA 0 attached to this router: 1	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatilic SPF schedule delayers Refresh timer 10 stranger Number of externation Number of areas at Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (E.	on conforms to RFC2328 bility flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ecs al LSA 0 attached to this router: 1	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatilic SPF schedule delayers Refresh timer 10 straight Number of externation Number of areas at Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Enumber of interference)	on conforms to RFC2328 collity flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ecs al LSA 0 attached to this router: 1 cackbone)	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatilic SPF schedule delayers Refresh timer 10 straight Number of externation Number of areas at Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Enumber of interference)	on conforms to RFC2328 collity flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ecs al LSA 0 attached to this router: 1 cackbone) faces in this area: Total: 3, Active: 3 adjacent neighbors in this area: 1	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatilic SPF schedule delayers Refresh timer 10 stranger Number of externation Number of areas at Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (English Number of fully Area has no automorphisms of the Number of substituting Numb	on conforms to RFC2328 bility flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ecs ILSA 0 attached to this router: 1 eackbone) faces in this area: Total: 3, Active: 3 adjacent neighbors in this area: 1	
	This implementation RFC1583Compatilic SPF schedule delayers Refresh timer 10 stranger Number of externation Number of areas at Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (English Number of fully Area has no automorphisms of the Number of substituting Numb	on conforms to RFC2328 collity flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ecs al LSA 0 attached to this router: 1 eackbone) faces in this area: Total: 3, Active: 3 adjacent neighbors in this area: 1 hentication xecuted 9 times	
IP OSPF Datasheet	This implementation RFC1583Compatilic SPF schedule delaysecs Refresh timer 10 son Number of externation Number of areas and Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (English Number of fully states area has no auto SPF algorithm english second supplementation of the Number of Supplementation of	on conforms to RFC2328 collity flag is disabled ay 1 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 1 ecs al LSA 0 attached to this router: 1 cackbone) aces in this area: Total: 3, Active: 3 adjacent neighbors in this area: 1 hentication executed 9 times 5	

	OSPF Router with ID (192.168.3.254)			
		Router Link Sta	ates (Area 0.0.0.0	)
	Link ID Link count	ADV Router	Age Seq#	CkSum
	192.168.3.253 192.168.3.254		928 0x8000000 927 0x8000000	
	192.168.5.254		230 0x80000000	
		Net Link States	s (Area 0.0.0.0)	
	Link ID CkSum	ADV Router	Age Seq#	
	192.168.3.254	192.168.3.254 192.168.5.254		
IP OSPF Interface	Switch# show ip			
Information	[IFNAME] In	•		
monnation		ospf interface vl	an2	
	vlan2 is up	oopi iiitoiiaoe vi	A1 14	
	•	ess 192 168 2 25	3/24, Area 0.0.0.0	
			ork Type BROAD	
	Cost 10		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		y is 1 sec, State	DR. Priority 1	
			8.3.253, Interface	Address
	192.168.2.253	, ,	,	-
	No backup de	signated router o	n this network	
	Timer interval	s configured, Hel	lo 10, Dead 40, W	/ait 40,
	Retransmit 5			
	Hello due ir			
			neighbor count is	1
IP OSPF Neighbor	Switch# show ip			
Table	Neighbor ID	Pri State	Dead Time	Address
	Interface			
	0.0.0.0 192.168.2.254	1 Full/DROthe vlan2:192.168		
	3			
IP OSPF Networking	Switch# show ip			
Routing Table			outing table ====	======
	N 192.168.2	•	)] area: 0.0.0.0	
			ectly attached to	vlan2
	N 192.168.3		)] area: 0.0.0.0	
	100 100 1		ectly attached to	vlan3
	N 192.168.1	_	)] area: 0.0.0.0	.da.ad
OCDE Cotting in	Cwitch# charren		ectly attached to	vian1
OSPF Setting in	Switch# show ru	uming-config		
Configuration file	router cenf			
	router ospf router-id 192.168.3.253			
		68.2.0/24 area 0.0	0.0.0	
		68.3.0/24 area 0.0		
		68.11.0/24 area 0		
	!			
	ip routing			

Multicast Routing (Before enable MRoute, the IP Interfaces' setting should be configured and activated first.)			
Enable the MRoute &	witch(config)# ip multicast 224.0.1.10 vlan 1 interface gi2-3		
Configure the static entry	vlan specify the ingress VLAN interface specify an interface list to add to		
Citiy	IFLIST Interface list, ex: gi1,gi3-4		
	ii Lie i iiitoriade iist, ex. gri,gie 4		
VRRP			
(Go to the Interface mo	,		
IP of VRRP	Switch(config-if)# vrrp 1 ip 192.168.10.1		
	The virtual router of vlan1 count is 1.		
	Create virtual router 1 success.		
Priority of the interface	Switch(config-if)# vrrp 1 priority		
	<1-254> virtual router's priority value in range 1-254, 255		
	for virtual IP		
5	owner and 100 for backup by default		
Preempt of the interface	Switch(config-if)# vrrp 1 preempt		
VDDD Information	Set virtual router preemption mode to enabled success.		
VRRP Information	Switch# show vrrp		
	[1-255] virtual router identifier in the range 1-255 (decimal) brief display a summary view of the virtual router		
	information		
	Switch# show vrrp		
	wlan1 - Virtual Router ID 1		
	State is Master		
	Virtual IP address is 192.168.10.1		
	Virtual MAC address is 0000.5e00.0101		
	Priority is 100		
	Advertisement interval is 1 sec		
	Preemption is enabled		
	Master Router is 192.168.10.1 (local), priority is 100		
	Master Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec		
	Master Down interval is 3.609 sec		
VRRP Brief Information	Switch# show vrrp brief		
	Interface VRID Priority Time Owner Preemption		
	State Master addr		
	Group addr		
	vlan1 1 100 3.609 - enabled		
	Master 192.168.10.1		
	192.168.10.1		

### 4.10 SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol used for exchanging management information between network devices. SNMP is a member of the TCP/IP protocol suite. *JetNet 6828Gf* series support SNMP v1 and v2c and V3.

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager. An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch. An agent translates the local management information from the managed device into a SNMP compatible format. The manager is the console through the network.

MANAGER

SNMP

AGENT

AGENT

AGENT

Managed Device

Managed Device

Managed Device

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.9.1 SNMP Configuration
- 4.9.2 SNMP V3 Profile
- 4.9.3 SNMP Traps
- 4.9.4 SNMP CLI Commands for SNMP

#### 4.10.1 SNMP Configuration

This page allows users to configure SNMP V1/V2c Community. The community string can be viewed as the password because SNMP V1/V2c doesn't request you to enter password before you try to access SNMP agent.

The community includes 2 privileges, Read Only and Read and Write.

With **Read Only** privilege, you only have the ability to read the values of MIB tables. Default community string is Public.

With **Read and Write** privilege, you have the ability to read and set the values of MIB tables. Default community string is Private.

JetNet 6828Gf allows users to assign 4 community strings. Type the community string and select the privilege. Then press **Apply**.

**Note:** When you first install the device in your network, we highly recommend you to change the community string. Since most SNMP management application uses Public and Private as their default community name, this might be the leakage of the network security.

## SNMP

SNMP V1/V2c Community

Community String	Privilege		
public	Read Only		
private	Read and Write		
	Read Only	×	
	Read Only		

#### 4.10.2 SNMP V3 Profile

SNMP v3 can provide more security functions when the user performs remote management through SNMP protocol. It delivers SNMP information to the administrator with user authentication; all of data between *JetNet 6828Gf* and the administrator are encrypted to ensure secure communication.

## SNMP V3 Profile

SNMP V3

User Name	
Security Level	Authentication <b>v</b>
Authentication Portocol	SHA ▼
Authentication Password	
DES Encryption Password	
Add	

**Security Level**: Here the user can select the following levels of security: None, User Authentication, and Authentication with privacy.

**Authentication Protocol**: Here the user can select either MD5 (Message-Digest algorithm 5) or SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm). MD5 is a widely used cryptographic hash function with a 128-bit hash value. SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm) hash functions refer to five Federal Information Processing Standard-approved algorithms for computing a condensed digital representation. *JetNet 6828Gf* provides 2 user authentication protocols in MD5 and SHA. You will need to configure SNMP v3 parameters for your SNMP tool with the same authentication method.

**Authentication Password**: Here the user enters the SNMP v3 user authentication password.

DES Encryption Password: Here the user enters the password for SNMP v3 user DES

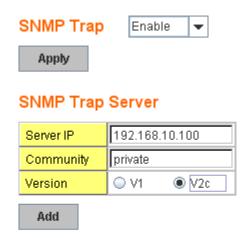
Encryption.

## 4.10.3 SNMP Traps

SNMP Trap is the notification feature defined by SNMP protocol. All the SNMP management applications can understand such trap information. So you don't need to install new application to read the notification information.

This page allows users to **Enable SNMP Trap**, configure the **SNMP Trap server IP**, **Community** name, and trap **Version V1 or V2**. After configuration, you can see the change of the SNMP pre-defined standard traps and Korenix pre-defined traps. The pre-defined traps can be found in Korenix private MIB.

# **SNMP Trap**



## Trap Server Profile



## 4.10.4 CLI Commands of the SNMP

Command Lines of the SNMP configuration

Feature Command Line			
SNMP Community			
Read Only Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community public ro community string add ok		

Read Write Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community private rw community string add ok
SNMP Trap	
Enable Trap	Switch(config)# snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap enable ok.
SNMP Trap Server IP without specific community name	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 SNMP trap host add OK.
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 1 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 version 1 private SNMP trap host add OK.  Note: private is the community name, version 1 is the SNMP version
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 2 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 version 2 private SNMP trap host add OK.
Disable SNMP Trap	Switch(config)# no snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap disable ok.
Display	Switch# sh snmp-server trap SNMP trap: Enabled SNMP trap community: public
	Switch# show running-config snmp-server community public ro snmp-server community private rw snmp-server enable trap snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 version 2 admin snmp-server host 192.168.10.33 version 1 admin

# 4.11 Security

JetNet 6828Gf provides several security features for you to secure your connection. The Filter Set is also known as Access Control List. The ACL feature includes traditional Port Security and IP Security.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.10.1 Filter Set (Access Control List)
- 4.10.2 IEEE 802.1x
- 4.10.3 CLI Commands of the Security

### 4.11.1 Filter Set (Access Control List)

The Filter Set is known as Access Control List feature. There are 2 major types, one is MAC Filter, it is also known as Port Security in other JetNet series. It allows user to define the access rule based on the MAC address flexibility. Another one is IP Filter. It includes the IP security known in other JetNet series, IP Standard access list and advanced IP based access lists.

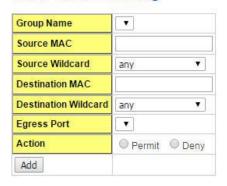
ACE is short of Access Control Entry, user defines the Permit or Deny rule for specific IP/MAC address or IP groups by network mask in each ACE. One ACL may include several ACEs, the system checks the ACEs one after one and forward based on the result. Once the rules conflict, the old entry is selected as the forward rule.

Type the **Name** when select **MAC Filter**, type **ID/Name** when select **IP Filter**. The ID for IP access list is listed as below of the field. Click **Add** to add the rule. **Delete** to remove one of the entries.

MAC	Fil	ter Group
SSS		
Add		
Group N	ame	Select
Delete	Ref	iresh

## MAC Filter (Port Security):

## **MAC Filter Setting**



## **MAC Filter List**



The MAC Filter allows user to define the Access Control List for specific MAC address or a group of MAC addresses.

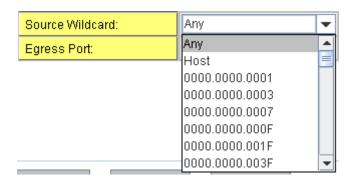
Group Name: The name for this MAC Filter entry.

**Action: Permit** to permit traffic from specified sources. **Deny** to deny traffic from those sources.

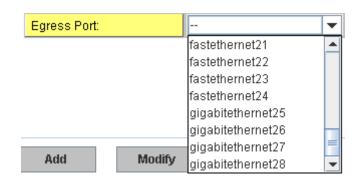
**Source/Destination Address:** Type the MAC address you want configure, the format is "AABB.CCDD.EEFF". Example: "Source to Destination" is "0012.7700.0000 to 0012.7700.0002".

**Source/Destination Wildcard:** This command allows user to define single host or a group of hosts based on the wildcard. Some of the allowance examples are as below:

Wildcard	Bit	Number of allowance	Note
Any	1111.1111.1111	All	
Host		1	Only the Source or Destination.
0000.0000.0003	0000.0000.000(00000011)	3	
0000.0000.0007	0000.0000.000(00000111)	7	
0000.0000.000F	0000.0000.000(11111111)	15	



Egress Port: Bind the MAC Filter rule to specific front port.



Once you finish configuring the ACE settings, click on **Add** to apply your configuration. You can see below screen is shown.

Example of the below Entry:

Permit Source MAC "0012.7700.0000" to Destination MAC "0012.7700.0002". The Permit rule is egress rule and it is bind to Gigabit Ethernet Port 25.



Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

### IP Filter:

Type **ID**, 1~99 for IP Standard AccessList, 100~100 for IP Extended Access List, 1300~1999 for expanded IP Standard Access List, 2000~2600 for expanded IP Extended Access List. Then click **Add** to add this filter. Select a entry then click **Remove** to remove a filter entry.

### Example:



**IP Standard** Access List: This kind of ACL allows user to define filter rules according to the source IP address.

**IP Extended** Access List: This kind of ACL allows user to define filter rules according to the source IP address, destination IP address, Source TCP/UDP port, destination TCP/UDP port and ICMP.

Click Add to configure the IP Filter Rules.

### **IP Filter Setting**



#### **IP Filter List**



**Group Number:** The ID or the name for this IP Filter entry.

**Action: Permit** to permit traffic from specified sources. **Deny** to deny traffic from those sources.

Source IP: Type the source IP address you want configure.

**Destination IP:** Type the destination IP address you want configure.

**Source and Destination Wildcard:** This command allows user to define single host or a group of hosts based on the wildcard. Some of the allowance examples are as below:

Wildcard	Bit	Number of allowance	Note
Any	11111111.11111111.	All	All IP addresses. Or a mask: 255.255.255.255
Host	0.0.0.0	1	Only the Source or Destination host.
0.0.0.3	0.0.0.(00000011)	3	
0.0.0.7	0.0.0.(00000111)	7	
0.0.0.15	0.0.0.(11111111)	15	

**Note:** The mask is a wildcard mask: the high-order bits of the mask that are binary zeros determine how many corresponding high-order bits in the IP address are significant. The selected action applies to any source address with these high-order bits.

**Protocol:** Select a protocol you want associate with the filter. The field includes IP, TCP, UDP or ICMP type.

Click the **Add** button to add the rule to the Filter. Click the **Remove** button to remove the selected rule from Filter.

## Filter Attach



# Filter Attach List

Port	MAC Filter	IP Filter
1		123
2	Ú	
3		
4	S.	
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10	Ú	
11		
12	5	
13		
14		
15		

After configured the ACL filter rules, remember associate this filter with the physical ports. Then the port has the capability to filter traffic/attach based on the packets lost.

#### 4.11.2 IEEE 802.1x

# 4.10.3.1 802.1X configuration

IEEE 802.1X is the protocol that performing authentication to obtain access to IEEE 802 LANs. It is port-base network access control. With the function, JetNet 6828Gf could control which connection is available or not.

# 802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Configuration

System Auth Co	ontrol Disable 🔻			
Authentication N	<b>lethod</b> RADIUS ▼			
Apply				
RADIUS Server		Local RADIUS	User	
RADIUS Server IP	192.168.10.100	Username	Password	VID
Shared Key	radius-key			
Server Port	1812	Add		
Accounting Port	1813	Aud		
Secondary RAD	IUS Server	Local RADIUS	User List	
RADIUS Server IP		Username	Password	VID
Shared Key				_
Server Port				
Accounting Port				
Apply				~
		Remove		

System AuthControl: To enable or disable the 802.1x authentication.

**Authentication Method:** Radius is a authentication server that provide key for authentication, with this method, user must connect switch to server. If user select Local for the authentication method, switch use the local user data base which can be create in this page for authentication.

Radius Server IP: The IP address of Radius server

Shared Key: The password for communicate between switch and Radius Server.

Server Port: UDP port of Radius server.

**Accounting Port:** Port for packets that contain the information of account login or logout. **Secondary Radius Server IP:** Secondary Radius Server could be set in case of the

primary radius server down.

**Local Radius User:** Here User can add Account/Password for local authentication. **Local Radius User List:** This is a list shows the account information, User also can remove selected account Here.

#### 4.10.3.2 802.1x Port Configuration

After the configuration of Radius Server or Local user list, user also need configure the authentication mode, authentication behavior, applied VLAN for each port and permitted communication. The following information will explain the port configuration.

# 802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Configuration

# 802.1x Port Configuration

Port	Port Control	Reauthentication	Max Request	Guest VLAN	Host Mode	Admin Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	4
2	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
3	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
4	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
5	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
6	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	

# 802.1x Timeout Configuration

Port	Re-Auth Period(s)	Quiet Period(s)	Tx Period(s)	Supplicant Timeout(s)	Server Timeout(s)	
1	3600	60	30	30	30	7
2	3600	60	30	30	30	
3	3600	60	30	30	30	
4	3600	60	30	30	30	
5	3600	60	30	30	30	
6	3600	60	30	30	30	

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

**Port control:** Force Authorized means this port is authorized; the data is free to in/out. Force unauthorized just opposite, the port is blocked. If users want to control this port with Radius Server, please select Auto for port control.

**Reauthentication:** If enable this field, switch will ask client to re-authenticate. The default time interval is 3600 seconds.

**Max Request**: the maximum times that the switch allow client request.

**Guest VLAN:** 0 to 4094 is available for this field. If this field is set to 0, that means the port is blocked after authentication fail. Otherwise, the port will be set to Guest VLAN.

**Host Mode:** if there are more than one device connected to this port, set the Host Mode to single means only the first PC authenticate success can access this port. If this port is set to multi, all the device can access this port once any one of them pass the authentication.

Control Direction: determined devices can end data out only or both send and receive.

**Re-Auth Period:** control the Re-authentication time interval, 1~65535 is available.

**Quiet Period:** When authentication failed, Switch will wait for a period and try to communicate with radius server again.

**Tx period:** the time interval of authentication request.

Supplicant Timeout: the timeout for the client authenticating

**Sever Timeout:** The timeout for server response for authenticating.

Click **Initialize Selected** to set the authorize state of selected port to initialize status.

Click **Reauthenticate Selected** to send EAP Request to supplicant to request re-authentication.

Click **Default Selected** to reset the configurable 802.1x parameters of selected port to the default values.

#### 802.1X Port Status

Here user can observe the port status for Port control status, Authorize Status, Authorized Supplicant and Oper Control Direction each port.

### 802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Status

Port	Port Control	Authorize Status	Authorized Supplicant	Oper Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	-
2	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
3	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	-
4	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	L
5	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
6	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
7	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
8	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
9	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
10	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	1

Reload

## 4.11.3 CLI Commands of the Security

Command Lines of the Security configuration

Feature	Command Line
Port Security	
Add MAC access list	Switch(config)# mac access-list extended
	NAME access-list name
	Switch(config)# mac access-list extended server1
	Switch(config-ext-macl)#
	permit Specify packets to forward
	deny Specify packets to reject
	end End current mode and change to enable mode
	exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	list Print command list
	no Negate a command or set its defaults
4 1 1 1 5 6 1 1	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode
Add IP Standard access	Switch(config)# ip access-list
list	extended Extended access-list
	standard Standard access-list
	Switch(config)# ip access-list standard
	<1-99> Standard IP access-list number
	<1300-1999> Standard IP access-list number (expanded
	range)
	WORD Access-list name
	Switch(config)# ip access-list standard 1
	Switch(config-std-acl)#
	deny Specify packets to reject
	permit Specify packets to forward
	end End current mode and change to enable mode exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode list Print command list
	no Negate a command or set its defaults
	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	remark Access list entry comment
Add IP Extended	Switch(config)# ip access-list extended
access list	<100-199> Extended IP access-list number
	<2000-2699> Extended IP access-list number (expanded)
	range)
	WORD access-list name
	Switch(config)# ip access-list extended 100
	Switch(config-ext-acl)#
	deny Specify packets to reject
	permit Specify packets to forward
	end End current mode and down to previous mode
	exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	list Print command list
	no Negate a command or set its defaults
	quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	remark Access list entry comment
Example 1: Edit MAC	Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit
access list	MACADDR Source MAC address xxxx.xxxx.xxxx
	any any source MAC address
	host A single source host
	Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit host
	MACADDR Source MAC address xxxx.xxxx.xxxx
	Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit host 0012.7711.2233
	MACADDR Destination MAC address xxxx.xxxx.xxxx
	any any destination MAC address

	host A single destination host
	Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit host 0012.7711.2233 host
	MACADDR Destination MAC address xxxx.xxxx.xxxx
	Switch(config-ext-macl)#permit host 0012.7711.2233 host
	0011.7711.2234
	Note: MAC Rule: Permit/Deny wildcard Source_MAC wildcard
	Dest_MAC Egress_Interface
Example 1: Edit IP	Switch(config)# ip access-list extended 100
Extended access list	Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit
Exteriord docess list	ip Any Internet Protocol
	tcp Transmission Control Protocol
	udp User Datagram Protocol
	icmp Internet Control Message Protocol
	Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip
	A.B.C.D Source address
	any Any source host
	host A single source host
	Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip 192.168.10.1
	A.B.C.D Source wildcard bits
	Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip 192.168.10.1 0.0.0.1
	A.B.C.D Destination address
	any Any destination host
	host A single destination host
	Switch(config-ext-acl)#permit ip 192.168.10.1 0.0.0.1
	192.168.10.100 0.0.0.1
A -1-1 MA O	0 11 ( 5 ) 11
Add MAC	Switch(config)# mac-address-table static 0012.7701.0101 vlan 1
	interface fa1 mac-address-table unicast static set ok!
Port Security	Switch(config)# interface fa1
For Security	Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security
	Disables new MAC addresses learning and aging activities!
	Disables new wine addresses learning and aging activities:
	Note: Rule: Add the static MAC, VLAN and Port binding first,
	then enable the port security to stop new MAC learning.
Disable Port Security	Switch(config-if)# no switchport port-security
,	Enable new MAC addresses learning and aging activities!
Display	Switch# show mac-address-table static
	Destination Address Address Type Vlan
	Destination Port
	0012.7701.0101 Static 1 fa1
802.1x (shot of dot1x)	
enable	Switch(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
	Switch(config)#
diable	Switch(config)# no dot1x system-auth-control
	Switch(config)#
authentic-method	Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method
	local Use the local username database for authentication
	radius Use the Remote Authentication Dial-In User
	Service (RADIUS) servers for authentication
	Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method radius
1	Switch(config)#

radius server-ip	Switch(config)# dot1x radius Switch(config)# dot1x radius server-ip 192.168.10.120 key 1234
	RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812) RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813) RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.120 RADIUS Server Key : 1234 RADIUS Server Port : 1812 RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
	Switch(config)#
radius server-ip	Switch(config)# dot1x radius Switch(config)# dot1x radius server-ip 192.168.10.120 key 1234
	RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812) RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813) RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.120 RADIUS Server Key : 1234 RADIUS Server Port : 1812 RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)#
radius	Switch(config)# dot1x radius secondary-server-ip
secondary-server-ip	192.168.10.250 key 5678
User name/password for authentication	Port number NOT given. (default=1812) RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813) Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)# dot1x userna orenixnix pass orenixnix vlan 1
Display	Switch# show dot1x <cr> all Show Dot1x information for all interface authentic-method interface Interface name radius Remote Access Dial-In User Service statistics Interface name username User Name in local radius database  Switch# show dot1x <cr> Switch# show dot1x <cr> Switch# show dot1x information for all interfaces. Click Ctrl + C to exit the display  Switch# show dot1x interface fa1 Supplicant MAC ADDR <none> STATE-MACHINE  AM status: FORCE_AUTH  BM status: IDLE  PortStatus: AUTHORIZED  PortControl: Force Authorized  Reauthentication: Disable</none></cr></cr></cr>

ReAuthPeriod : 3600 Seconds
QuietPeriod : 60 Seconds
TxPeriod : 30 Seconds
SupplicantTimeout : 30 Seconds
ServerTimeout : 30 Seconds

GuestVlan : 0
HostMode : Single
operControlledDirections : Both
adminControlledDirections : Both

Switch# show dot1x radius

RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.10.100
RADIUS Server Key : radius-key
RADIUS Server Port : 1812
RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813

Secondary RADIUS Server IP: N/A
Secondary RADIUS Server Key: N/A
Secondary RADIUS Server Port: N/A
Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port: N/A

Switch# show dot1x username

802.1x Local User List

Username: orwell, Password: \*, VLAN ID: 1

# 4.12 Warning

JetNet 6828Gf provides several types of Warning features for you to remote monitor the status of end devices or the change of your network. The features include System Log and SMTP E-mail Alert.

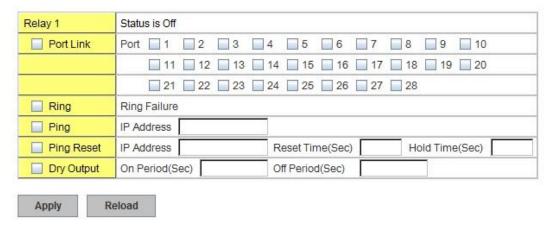
Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.11.1 Fault Relay
- 4.11.2 Event Selection
- 4.11.3 Syslog Configuration
- 4.11.4 SMTP Configuration
- 4.11.5 CLI Commands

### 4.12.1 Fault Relay

The Switch provides 1 digital output, also known as Relay Output or Fault Relay. The relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and will close when fault event occurred. The fault event types includes Power, Port Link down, Ring failure, specified IP address ping failure, DI State change or perform a period of on/off. Each Fault Relay could be trigger by several of events, not only one.

# Fault Relay



### **Dry Output:**

On Period (Sec): Type the period time to turn on Relay Output. Available range of a period is 0-4294967295 seconds.

Off Period (Sec): Type the period time to turn off Relay Output. Available range of a period is 0-4294967295 seconds.

## Ping Failure:

**IP Address**: IP address of the target device you want to ping.

Reset Time (Sec): Waiting time to short the relay output.

**Hold Time (Sec)**: Waiting time to ping the target device for the duration of remote device boot

How to configure: After selecting Ping Failure event type, the system will turn Relay Output

to short state and continuously ping the target device. When the ping failure occurred, the switch will turn the Relay Output to open state for a period of Reset Time.

After the Reset Time timeout, the system will turn the Relay Output to close state. After the Hold Time timer is timeout, the switch system will start ping the target device.

Ex: Reset Time is 5 sec, Hold Time is 50 sec.

If the ping failure occurred, the switch system will turn Relay output to open state to emulate power switch off for 5 sec periods. After Reset Time timeout, the Switch system will start ping target device after 50 sec periods. The period time is for target device system booting. During the period, the switch system will not ping target device until Hold Time is timeout.

#### Ring:

Select Ring Failure. When the Ring topology is changed, the system will short Relay Out and lengthen DO LED.

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

#### 4.12.2 Event Selection

10

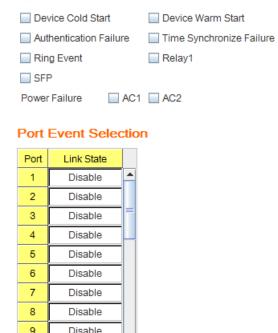
Apply

Disable

Event Types can be divided into two basic groups: System Events and Port Events. System Events are related to the overall function of the switch, whereas Port Events related to the activity of a specific ports

# Warning - Event Selection

System Event Selection



System Event	Warning Event is sent when
Device Cold Start	Power is cut off and then reconnected.
Device Warm Start	Reboot the device by CLI or Web UI.
Authentication failure	An incorrect password, SNMP Community String is
	entered.
Time Synchronize	Accessing to NTP Server is failure.
Failure	
Ring	If ring topology changed
Ping Reset	Ping target device and trigger relay to emulate power
	reset for remote device, if remote system crash. Note:
	once perform Ping reset, the relay output will form a
	short circuit.
Dry Output	Relay continuous perform On/Off behavior with
	different duration.
Power Failure	Power Failure when AC/DC power error.
Port Event	Warning Event is sent when
Link-Up	The port is connected to another device
Link-Down	The port is disconnected (e.g. the cable is pulled out,
	or the opposing devices turns down)

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

# 4.12.3 SysLog Configuration

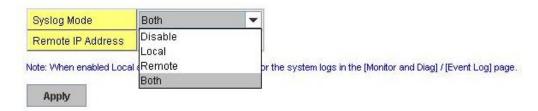
System Log is useful to provide system administrator locally or remotely monitor switch events history. There are 2 System Log modes provided by *JetNet 6828Gf*, local mode and remote mode.

**Local Mode**: In this mode, *JetNet 6828Gf* will print the occurred events selected in the Event Selection page to System Log table of *JetNet 6828Gf*. You can monitor the system logs in [Monitor and Diag] / [Event Log] page.

**Remote Mode**: The remote mode is also known as Server mode in *JetNet 4500* series. In this mode, you should assign the IP address of the System Log server. *JetNet 6828Gf* will send the occurred events selected in Event Selection page to System Log server you assigned.

Both: Above 2 modes can be enabled at the same time.

# Warning - SysLog Configuration



Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

**Note:** When enabling Local or Both mode, you can monitor the system logs in [Monitor and Diag] / [Event Log] page.

## 4.12.4 SMTP Configuration

JetNet 6828Gf supports E-mail Warning feature. The switch will send the occurred events to remote E-mail server. The receiver can then receive notification by E-mail. The E-mail warning is conformed to SMTP standard.

This page allows you to enable E-mail Alert, assign the SMTP Server IP, Sender E-mail, and Receiver E-mail. If SMTP server requests you to authorize first, you can also set up the username and password in this page.

# Warning - SMTP Configuration



Field	Description
SMTP Server IP Address	Enter the IP address of the email Server
Authentication	Click on check box to enable password

User Name	Enter email Account name (Max.40 characters)	
Password	Enter the password of the email account	
Confirm Password	Re-type the password of the email account	
You can set up to 4 email add	resses to receive email alarm from JetNet	
Rcpt E-mail Address 1	The first email address to receive email alert from	
	JetNet (Max. 40 characters)	
Rcpt E-mail Address 2	The second email address to receive email alert from	
	JetNet (Max. 40 characters)	
Rcpt E-mail Address 3	The third email address to receive email alert from	
	JetNet (Max. 40 characters)	
Rcpt E-mail Address 4	The fourth email address to receive email alert from	
	JetNet (Max. 40 characters)	

Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply your configuration.

# 4.12.5 CLI Commands

Command Lines of the Warning configuration

Feature	Command Line
Relay Output	
Relay Output	Switch(config)# relay 1
	dry dry output
	ping ping failure
	port port link failure
	ring ring failure
Dry Output	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry
	<0-65535> turn on period in second
	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5
	<0-65535> turn off period in second
	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5 5
Ping Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.10.33
	<cr></cr>
	reset reset a device
	Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.10.33 reset
	<1-65535> reset time
	Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.10.33 reset 60
	<0-65535> hold time to retry
5 5	Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.10.33 reset 60 60
Port Link Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 port
	PORTLIST Port list, ex: fa1,fa3-5,gi17-20
D. 5 "	Switch(config)# relay 1 port fa1-5
Ring Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 ring
Disable Relay	Switch(config)# no relay
	1 relay id
	Switch(config)# no relay 1
Display	Switch# show relay 1
	Relay 1

	Event:			
	Power : Disabled			
	Port Link : Disabled			
	Ring: Disabled			
	Ping : Disabled			
	Ping Reset : Disabled			
	Dry Output : Disabled			
	DI : Disabled			
Event Selection				
Event Selection	Switch(config)# warning-event			
	coldstart Switch cold start event			
	warmstart Switch warm start event			
	authentication Authentication failure event			
	linkdown Switch link down event			
	linkup Switch link up event			
	authentication Authentication failure event			
	ring Switch ring event			
	fault-relay Switch fault relay event			
	time-sync Switch time synchronize event			
	sfp Switch SFP event			
<b>5</b> 0 110:	loop-protect Switch loop protection event			
Ex: Cold Start event	Switch(config)# warning-event coldstart			
For the the second	Set cold start event enable ok.			
Ex: Link Up event	Switch(config)# warning-event linkup			
	[IFNAME] Interface name, ex: fastethernet1 or gi8			
	Switch(config)# warning-event linkup fa5			
Dienley	Set fa5 link up event enable ok.			
Display	Switch# show warning-event			
	Warning Event: Cold Start: Disabled			
	Warm Start: Disabled			
	Authentication Failure: Disabled			
	Link Down: Disabled Link Up: Disabled			
	Ring: Disabled			
	Fault Relay: Disabled			
	Time Synchronize Failure: Disabled			
	SFP: Disabled			
	Loop Protection: Disabled			
Syslog Configuration	200p 1 Totodion. Bloadiod			
Local Mode	Switch/config)# log cyclos local			
Server Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog local			
	Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.10.33			
Both	Switch(config)# log syslog local			
Disable	Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.10.33			
	Switch(config)# no log syslog local			
SMTP Configuration				
SMTP Enable	Switch(config)# smtp-server enable email-alert SMTP Email Alert set enable ok.			
Sender mail	Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.10.100 ACCOUNT SMTP server mail account, ex:			
	admin@korenix.com			
	Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.10.100			
	admin@korenix.com			
	SMTP Email Alert set Server: 192.168.10.100, Account:			
	admin@korenix.com ok.			

Receiver mail	Switch(config)# smtp-server receipt admin@example.com SMTP Email Alert set receipt 1: admin@example.com ok.	
Authentication with username and	Switch(config)# smtp-server authentication username admin password admin	
password	SMTP Email Alert set authentication Username: admin, Password: admin	
	Note: You can assign string to username and password.	
Disable SMTP	Switch(config)# no smtp-server enable email-alert SMTP Email Alert set disable ok.	
Disable Authentication	Switch(config)# no smtp-server authentication SMTP Email Alert set Authentication disable ok.	
Display	Switch# sh smtp-server SMTP Email Alert is Enabled Server: 192.168.10.100, Account: admin@example.com Authentication: Enabled Username: admin, Password: admin SMTP Email Alert Receipt: Receipt 1: admin@example.com Receipt 2: Receipt 3: Receipt 4:	

# 4.13 Monitor and Diagnostic

JetNet 6828Gf provides several types of features for you to monitor the status of the switch or diagnostic for you to check the problem when encountering problems related to the switch. The features include MAC Address Table, Port Statistics, Port Mirror, Event Log and Ping.

Following commands are included in this group:

- 4.13.1 MAC Address Table
- 4.13.2 Port Statistics
- 4.13.3 Port Mirroring
- 4.13.4 Event Log
- 4.13.5 Topology Discovery (LLDP)
- 4.13.6 Ping
- 4.13.7 Modbus/TCP
- 4.13.8 EtherNet/IP
- 4.13.9 CLI Commands of the Monitor and Diag

### 4.13.1 MAC Address Table

*JetNet 6828Gf* provides 16K entries in MAC Address Table. In this page, users can change the Aging time, add Static Unicast MAC Address, monitor the MAC address or sort them by different packet types and ports. Click on **Apply** to change the value.

#### Aging Time (Sec)

Each switch fabric has limit size to write the learnt MAC address. To save more entries for new MAC address, the switch fabric will age out non-used MAC address entry per Aging Time timeout. The default Aging Time is 300 seconds. The Aging Time can be modified in this page.

#### **Static Unicast MAC Address**

In some applications, users may need to type in the static Unicast MAC address to its MAC address table. In this page, you can type MAC Address (format: xxxx.xxxx.xxxx), select its VID and Port ID, and then click on **Add** to add it to MAC Address table.

#### **MAC Address Table**

In this MAC Address Table, you can see all the MAC Addresses learnt by the switch fabric. The packet types include Management Unicast, Static Unicast, Dynamic Unicast, Static Multicast and Dynamic Multicast. The table allows users to sort the address by the packet types and port.

Packet Types: Management Unicast means MAC address of the switch. It belongs to CPU port only. Static Unicast MAC address can be added and deleted. Dynamic Unicast MAC is MAC address learnt by the switch Fabric. Static Multicast can be added by CLI and can be deleted by Web and CLI. Dynamic Multicast will appear after you enabled IGMP and the switch learnt IGMP report.

Click on **Remove** to remove the static Unicast/Multicast MAC address. Click on **Reload** to refresh the table. New learnt Unicast/Multicast MAC address will be updated to MAC address table.



#### 4.13.2 Port Statistics

In this page, you can view operation statistics for each port. The statistics that can be viewed include Link Type, Link State, Rx Good, Rx Bad, Rx Abort, Tx Good, Tx Bad and Collision. Rx means the received packet while Tx means the transmitted packets.

Note: If you see many Bad, Abort or Collision counts increased, that may mean your network cable is not connected well, the network performance of the port is poor...etc. Please check your network cable, Network Interface Card of the connected device, the network application, or reallocate the network traffic...etc.

Click on **Clear Selected** to reinitialize the counts of the selected ports, and **Clear All** to reinitialize the counts of all ports. Click on **Reload** to refresh the counts.

## **Port Statistics**

Port	Туре	Link	State	Rx Good	Rx Bad	Rx Abort	Tx Good	Tx Bad	Collision	
1	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	•
2	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
4	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	1000BASE	Up	Enable	395	0	2	1139	0	0	
8	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
9	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
10	1000BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
Clea	ar Selected	Clear	All	Reload						

# 4.13.3 Port Mirroring

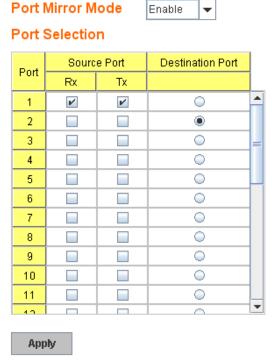
Port mirroring (also called port spanning) is a tool that allows you to mirror the traffic from one or more ports onto another port, without disrupting the flow of traffic on the original port. Any traffic that goes into or out of the Source Port(s) will be duplicated at the Destination Port. This traffic can then be analyzed at the Destination port using a monitoring device or application. A network administrator will typically utilize this tool for diagnostics, debugging, or fending off attacks.

Port Mirror Mode: Select Enable/Disable to enable/disable Port Mirror.

**Source Port:** This is also known as Monitor Port. These are the ports you want to monitor. The traffic of all source/monitor ports will be copied to destination/analysis ports. You can choose single port or any combination of ports, you can monitor them in Rx only, TX only or both RX and TX. Click on checkbox of the RX, Tx to select the source ports.

**Destination Port:** This is also known as Analysis Port. You can analyze the traffic of all the monitored ports at this port without affecting the flow of traffic on the port(s) being monitored. Only one of the destination ports can be selected. A network administrator would typically connect a LAN analyzer or Netxray device to this port.

# **Port Mirroring**



Once you finish configuring the settings, click on **Apply** to apply the settings.

## 4.13.4 Event Log

In the 4.10.3, we have introduced System Log feature. When System Log Local mode is selected, *JetNet 6828Gf* will record occurred events in local log table. This page shows this log table. The entry includes the index, occurred data and time and content of the events.

Click on Clear to clear the entries. Click on Reload to refresh the table.





# 4.13.5 Topology Discovery (LLDP)

The JetNet 6828Gf supports 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol, thus the JetNet 6828Gf can be discovered by the Network Management System which support LLDP

discovery. With LLDP supported, the NMS can easier maintain the topology map, display port ID, port description, system description, VLAN ID... Once the link failure, the topology change events can be updated to the NMS as well. The LLDP Port State can display the neighbor ID and IP leant from the connected devices.

**LLDP: Enable/Disable** the LLDP topology discovery information.

**LLDP Configuration:** To configure the related timer of LLDP.

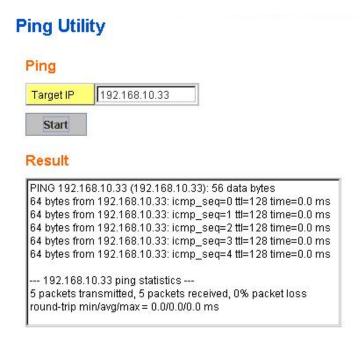
**LLDP timer:** The LLDPDP interval, the LLDP information is send per LLDP timer. The default value is 30 seconds.

**LLDP hold time:** The TTL (Time To Live) timer. The LLDP state will be expired once the LLDPDP is not received by the hold time. The default is 120 seconds.

**LLDP Port State:** Display the neighbor information learnt from the connected interface.

### 4.13.6 Ping Utility

This page provides **Ping Utility** for users to ping remote device and check whether the device is alive or not. Type **Target IP** address of the target device and click on **Start** to start the ping. After few seconds, you can see the result in the **Result** field.



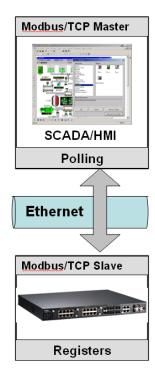
## 4.13.7 Modbus/TCP

The Modbus is the most popular industrial protocol being used today. Modbus is a "master-slave" architecture, where the "master" sends polling request with address and data it wants to one of multiple "slaves". The slave device that is addressed responds to master. The master is often a PC, PLC, DCS or RTU... The salves are often the field devices. Some of them are "hybrid".

There are three most common Modbus versions, Modbus ASCII, Modbus RTU and Modbus/TCP. Ethernet based device, Industrial Ethernet Switch for example, supports Modbus/TCP that it can be polled through Ethernet. Thus the Modbus/TCP master can read or write the Modbus registers provided by the Industrial Ethernet Switch.

Korenix *JetNet 6828Gf* implements the Modbus/TCP registers into the latest firmware. The registers include the System information, firmware information, IP address, interfaces' status, port information, SFP information, inbound/outbound packet information.

With the supported registers, users can read the information through their own Modbus/TCP based progress/ display/ monitor applications and monitor the status of the switch easily.



There is no Web UI for Modbus/TCP configuration. The Modbus/TCP configuration can be changed through CLI.

## Modbus/TCP Register Table

Word	Data Type	Description
Address		
	Sys	tem Information
0x0000	16 words	Vender Name = "Korenix"
		Word 0 Hi byte = 'K'
		Word 0 Lo byte = 'o'
		Word 1 Hi byte = 'r'
		Word 1 Lo byte = 'e'
		Word 2 Hi byte = 'n'
		Word 2 Lo byte = 'I'
		Word 2 Hi byte = 'x'
		Word 2 Lo byte = '\0'
		(other words = 0)
0x0010	16 words	Product Name = "JetNet6828Gf-AC"
		Word 0 Hi byte = 'J'
		Word 0 Lo byte = 'e'
		Word 1 Hi byte = 'T'

	T	
		Word 1 Lo byte = 'N'
		Word 2 Hi byte = 'e'
		Word 2 Lo byte = 't'
		Word 3 Hi byte = '5'
		Word 3 Lo byte = '4'
		Word 4 Lo byte = '2'
		Word 4 Hi byte = '8'
		Word 5 Lo byte = 'G'
		Word 5 Hi byte = 'V'
		Word 6 Lo byte = '2'
		Word 6 Lo byte = '-'
		Word 7 Hi byte = 'A'
		Word 7 Lo byte = 'C'
		Word 8 Hi byte = '\0'
		(other words = 0)
0x0020	128 words	SNMP system name (string)
0x00A0	128 words	SNMP system location (string)
0x0120	128 words	SNMP system contact (string)
0x01A0	32 words	SNMP system OID (string)
0x01C0	2 words	System uptime (unsigned long)
0x01C2 to	60 words	Reserved address space
0x01FF		
0x0200	2 words	hardware version
0x0202	2 words	S/N information
0x0204	2 words	CPLD version
0x0206	2 words	Boot loader version
0x0208	2 words	Firmware Version
		Word 0 Hi byte = major
		Word 0 Lo byte = minor
		Word 1 Hi byte = reserved
		Word 1 Lo byte = reserved
0x020A	2 words	Firmware Release Date
		Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09
		o'clock
		Word 0 = 0x0B09
		Word 1 = 0x0A08
0x020C	3 words	Ethernet MAC Address
		Ex: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06
•		

		Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01
		Word 0 Lo byte = $0x02$
		Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03
		Word 1 Lo byte = $0x04$
		Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05
		Word 2 Lo byte = $0x06$
0x020F to	241 words	Reserved address space
0x2FF		
0x0300	2 words	IP address
		Ex: IP = 192.168.10.1
		Word 0 Hi byte = 0xC0
		Word 0 Lo byte = 0xA8
		Word 1 Hi byte = 0x0A
		Word 1 Lo byte = 0x01
0x0302	2 words	Subnet Mask
0x0304	2 words	Default Gateway
0x0306	2 words	DNS Server
0x0308 to	248 words	Reserved address space (IPv6 or others)
0x3FF		
0x0400	1 word	AC1
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0401	1 word	AC2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0402	1 word	DC1
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0403	1 word	DC2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0404 to	40 1	Reserved address space
0,10 .0 . 10	12 words	Neserveu address space
0x040F	12 words	Neserved address space

		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0411	1 word	DI2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0412	1 word	DO1
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0413	1 word	DO2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0414 to	12 words	Reserved address space
0x041F		
0x0420	1 word	RDY
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0421	1 word	RM
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0422	1 word	RF
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0423	1 word	RS
	Port Inf	ormation (32 Ports)
0x1000 to	16 words	Port Description
0x11FF		
0x1200 to	1 word	Administrative Status
0x121F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
0x1220 to	1 word	Operating Status
0x123F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable

	ı	1
0x1240 to	1 word	Duplex
0x125F		0x0000: half
		0x0001: full
		0x0003: auto (half)
		0x0004: auto (full)
		0x0005: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x1260 to	1 word	Speed
0x127F		0x0001: 10
		0x0002: 100
		0x0003: 1000
		0x0004: 2500
		0x0005: 10000
		0x0101: auto 10
		0x0102: auto 100
		0x0103: auto 1000
		0x0104: auto 2500
		0x0105: auto 10000
		0x0100: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x1280 to	1 word	Flow Control
0x129F		0x0000: off
		0x0001: on
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x12A0 to	1 word	Default Port VLAN ID
0x12BF		0x0001-0xFFFF
0x12C0 to	1 word	Ingress Filtering
0x12DF		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
0x12E0 to	1 word	Acceptable Frame Type
0x12FF		0x0000: all
		0x0001: tagged frame only
0x1300 to	1 word	Port Security
0x131F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
0x1320 to	1 word	Auto Negotiation
0x133F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
1	1	

		0xFFFF: unavailable	
0x1340 to	1 word	Loopback Mode	
0x135F	l word	0x0000: none	
0,71001		0x0001: MAC	
		0x0002: PHY	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
0x1360 to	1 word	STP Status	
0x137F		0x0000: disabled	
		0x0001: blocking	
		0x0002: listening	
		0x0003: learning	
		0x0004: forwarding	
0x1380 to	1 word	Default CoS Value for untagged packets	
0x139F			
0x13A0 to	1 word	MDIX	
0x13BF		0x0000: disable	
		0x0001: enable	
		0x0002: auto	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
0x13C0 to	1 word	Medium mode	
0x13DF		0x0000: copper	
		0x0001: fiber	
		0x0002: none	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
0x13E0 to	288 words	Reserved address space	
0x14FF			
	SFP Inf	ormation (32 Ports)	
0x1500 to	1 word	SFP Type	
0x151F			
0x1520 to	1 words	Wave length	
0x153F			
0x1540 to	2 words	Distance	
0x157F			
0x1580 to	8 words	Vender	
0x167F			
0x1680 to	384 words	Reserved address space	
0x17FF			
SFP DDM Information (32 Ports)			

	Г	<u> </u>
0x1800 to	1 words	Temperature
0x181F		
0x1820 to	2 words	Alarm Temperature
0x185F		
0x1860 to	1 words	Tx power
0x187F		
0x1880 to	2 words	Warning Tx power
0x18BF		
0x18C0 to	1 words	Rx power
0x18DF		
0x18E0 to	2 words	Warning Rx power
0x191F		
0x1920 to	1760 words	Reserved address space
0x1FFF		
	Inbound	I packet information
0x2000 to	2 words	Good Octets
0x203F		
0x2040 to	2 words	Bad Octets
0x207F		
0x2080 to	2 words	Unicast
0x20BF		
0x20C0 to	2 words	Broadcast
0x20FF		
0x2100 to	2 words	Multicast
0x213F		
0x2140 to	2 words	Pause
0x217F		
0x2180 to	2 words	Undersize
0x21BF		
0x21C0 to	2 words	Fragments
0x21FF		
0x2200 to	2 words	Oversize
0x223F		
0x2240 to	2 words	Jabbers
0x227F		
0x2280 to	2 words	Discards
0x22BF	2 70100	2.000.00
0x22C0 to	2 words	Filtered frames
0,2200 10	2 WUIUS	i illored frames

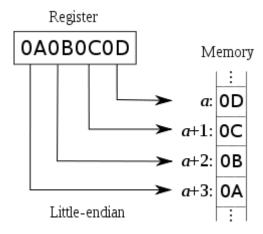
0x2300 to         2 words         RxError           0x233F         2 words         FCSError           0x237F         2 words         Collisions           0x238D to         2 words         Collisions           0x23BF         2 words         Dropped Frames           0x23C0 to         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x243F         0x2440 to         191 words         Reserved address space           0x244F         Outbound packet information           0x250 to         2 words         Good Octets           0x253F         Unicast         0x2540 to           0x2540 to         2 words         Unicast           0x257F         0x2580 to         2 words         Broadcast           0x258F         0x2500 to         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         0x2600 to         2 words         Pause           0x263F         0x2600 to         2 words         Deferred           0x267F         0x2680 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26BF         0x26C0 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x277F         0x2700 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to	0x22FF		
0x2340 to 0x237F         2 words         FCSError           0x2380 to 0x238F         2 words         Collisions           0x23C0 to 0x23FF         2 words         Dropped Frames           0x2400 to 0x243F         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x2440 to 0x244F         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x253F         Unicast         Unicast           0x257F         2 words         Broadcast           0x2580 to 0x258F         2 words         Multicast           0x25C0 to 0x25C0 to 0x26GT         2 words         Pause           0x26A0 to 0x26AF         2 words         Deferred           0x26BF         2 words         Collisions           0x26BF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         2 words         LateCollision	0x2300 to	2 words	RxError
0x237F         0x2380 to 0x23BF         2 words         Collisions           0x23C0 to 0x23FF         2 words         Dropped Frames           0x2400 to 0x243F         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x2440 to 0x244F         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x2580 to 0x258F         2 words         Broadcast           0x25FF         0x2600 to 0x25FF         2 words         Multicast           0x263F         0x2640 to 0x267F         2 words         Deferred           0x266F         2 words         Collisions           0x26FF         0x26C0 to 0x26FF         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision	0x233F		
0x237F         0x2380 to 0x23BF         2 words         Collisions           0x23C0 to 0x23FF         2 words         Dropped Frames           0x2400 to 0x243F         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x2440 to 0x244F         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x2580 to 0x258F         2 words         Broadcast           0x25FF         0x2600 to 0x25FF         2 words         Multicast           0x263F         0x2640 to 0x267F         2 words         Deferred           0x266F         2 words         Collisions           0x26FF         0x26C0 to 0x26FF         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision	0x2340 to	2 words	FCSError
0x23BF         0x23C0 to 0x23FF         2 words         Dropped Frames           0x2400 to 0x243F         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x2449 to 0x244F         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x257F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x258B to 0x258F         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         0x2600 to 0x25FF         2 words         Pause           0x263F         0x2640 to 0x264F         2 words         Deferred           0x267F         0x2680 to 0x268F         2 words         Collisions           0x26FF         0x2700 to 0x273F         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision	0x237F		
0x23BF         0x23C0 to 0x23FF         2 words         Dropped Frames           0x2400 to 0x243F         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x2449 to 0x244F         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x257F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x258B to 0x258F         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         0x2600 to 0x25FF         2 words         Pause           0x263F         0x2640 to 0x264F         2 words         Deferred           0x267F         0x2680 to 0x268F         2 words         Collisions           0x26FF         0x2700 to 0x273F         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision	0x2380 to	2 words	Collisions
0x23FF            0x2400 to 0x243F         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x2449 to 0x24FF         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x2580 to 0x258F         2 words         Multicast           0x25C0 to 0x25FF         2 words         Pause           0x2600 to 0x263F         2 words         Deferred           0x2640 to 0x267F         2 words         Collisions           0x2680 to 0x26BF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to 0x2770 to 0x2740 to 0x2740 to 0x277F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision	0x23BF		
0x23FF            0x2400 to 0x243F         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x2449 to 0x24FF         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x2580 to 0x258F         2 words         Multicast           0x25C0 to 0x25FF         2 words         Pause           0x2600 to 0x263F         2 words         Deferred           0x2640 to 0x267F         2 words         Collisions           0x2680 to 0x26BF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to 0x2770 to 0x2740 to 0x2740 to 0x277F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision	0x23C0 to	2 words	Dropped Frames
0x2400 to 0x243F         2 words         Last Activated SysUpTime           0x244F         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x2580 to 0x258F         2 words         Broadcast           0x25C0 to 0x25FF         2 words         Multicast           0x2600 to 0x263F         2 words         Deferred           0x2640 to 0x267F         2 words         Collisions           0x2680 to 0x26BF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to 0x2740 to 0x2740 to 0x2740 to 0x277F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x2780 to 0x27BF         2 words         LateCollision			
0x243F         0x2440 to 0x24FF         191 words         Reserved address space           Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x2580 to 0x258F         2 words         Broadcast           0x25FF         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         0x2600 to 0x263F         2 words           0x2640 to 0x267F         2 words         Deferred           0x2680 to 0x268F         2 words         Collisions           0x26C0 to 0x26FF         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         0x2740 to 0x2740 to 0x2740 to 0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision		2 words	Last Activated SysUpTime
Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x2580 to 0x25BF         2 words         Broadcast           0x25C0 to 0x25C0 to 0x25FF         2 words         Multicast           0x2600 to 0x263F         2 words         Pause           0x2640 to 0x267F         2 words         Deferred           0x2680 to 0x26BF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to 0x2700 to 0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision			
Outbound packet information           0x2500 to 0x253F         2 words         Good Octets           0x2540 to 0x257F         2 words         Unicast           0x2580 to 0x258F         2 words         Broadcast           0x25C0 to 0x25C0 to 0x25FF         2 words         Multicast           0x2600 to 0x263F         2 words         Pause           0x2640 to 0x267F         2 words         Deferred           0x2680 to 0x26BF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to 0x2700 to 0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision	0x2440 to	191 words	Reserved address space
0x2500 to         2 words         Good Octets           0x253F         2 words         Unicast           0x2540 to         2 words         Broadcast           0x258D to         2 words         Multicast           0x25C0 to         2 words         Pause           0x2600 to         2 words         Pause           0x263F         0x2640 to         2 words           0x267F         Collisions           0x2680 to         2 words         Collisions           0x26FF         0x26C0 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x2700 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         0x2740 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision	0x24FF		·
0x2500 to         2 words         Good Octets           0x253F         2 words         Unicast           0x2540 to         2 words         Broadcast           0x258D to         2 words         Multicast           0x25C0 to         2 words         Pause           0x2600 to         2 words         Deferred           0x263F         0x2640 to         2 words           0x267F         Collisions           0x2680 to         2 words         Collisions           0x26FF         0x26C0 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x273F         0x2740 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision		Outboun	nd packet information
0x2540 to         2 words         Unicast           0x257F         2 words         Broadcast           0x2580 to         2 words         Multicast           0x25C0 to         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         2 words         Pause           0x2630 to         2 words         Deferred           0x2640 to         2 words         Collisions           0x2680 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x26C0 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision	0x2500 to		
0x257F         2 words         Broadcast           0x25BF         2 words         Multicast           0x25C0 to         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         2 words         Pause           0x2600 to         2 words         Deferred           0x263F         2 words         Collisions           0x267F         2 words         Collisions           0x2680 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x2740 to         2 words         LateCollision           0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision	0x253F		
0x2580 to         2 words         Broadcast           0x25BF         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         2 words         Pause           0x2600 to         2 words         Pause           0x263F         2 words         Deferred           0x2640 to         2 words         Collisions           0x2680 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26BF         0x26C0 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x2700 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x273F         0x2740 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision	0x2540 to	2 words	Unicast
0x25BF         0x25C0 to         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         0x2600 to         2 words         Pause           0x263F         0x2640 to         2 words         Deferred           0x267F         0x2680 to         2 words         Collisions           0x26BF         0x26C0 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         0x2740 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision	0x257F		
0x25C0 to         2 words         Multicast           0x25FF         2 words         Pause           0x2600 to         2 words         Deferred           0x263F         2 words         Deferred           0x2640 to         2 words         Collisions           0x2680 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26C0 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x2700 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         2 words         LateCollision           0x278D to         2 words         LateCollision	0x2580 to	2 words	Broadcast
0x25FF         Pause           0x2600 to         2 words         Pause           0x263F         Deferred           0x2640 to         2 words         Deferred           0x2680 to         2 words         Collisions           0x26BF         SingleCollision           0x26FF         WultipleCollision           0x2700 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         ExcessiveCollision           0x2740 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         Dx2780 to         2 words         LateCollision	0x25BF		
0x2600 to         2 words         Pause           0x263F         2 words         Deferred           0x2640 to         2 words         Collisions           0x2680 to         2 words         Collisions           0x26BF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26C0 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x2700 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision	0x25C0 to	2 words	Multicast
0x263F         0x2640 to         2 words         Deferred           0x267F         0x2680 to         2 words         Collisions           0x26BF         0x26C0 to         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         0x2740 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision	0x25FF		
0x2640 to         2 words         Deferred           0x267F         0x2680 to         2 words         Collisions           0x26BF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x26C0 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x26FF         0x2700 to         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x273F         0x2740 to         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to         2 words         LateCollision           0x27BF         LateCollision	0x2600 to	2 words	Pause
0x267F         Collisions           0x2680 to 0x26BF         2 words         Collisions           0x26C0 to 0x26FF         2 words         SingleCollision           0x2700 to 0x273F         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x2740 to 0x2740 to 0x277F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x2780 to 0x278F         2 words         LateCollision	0x263F		
0x2680 to 0x26BF2 wordsCollisions0x26C0 to 0x26FF2 wordsSingleCollision0x2700 to 0x273F2 wordsMultipleCollision0x2740 to 0x277F2 wordsExcessiveCollision0x277F0x2780 to 0x27BF2 wordsLateCollision	0x2640 to	2 words	Deferred
0x26BFSingleCollision0x26C0 to 0x26FF2 wordsSingleCollision0x2700 to 0x273F2 wordsMultipleCollision0x2740 to 0x277F2 wordsExcessiveCollision0x2780 to 0x27BF2 wordsLateCollision	0x267F		
0x26C0 to 0x26FF2 wordsSingleCollision0x2700 to 0x273F2 wordsMultipleCollision0x2740 to 0x277F2 wordsExcessiveCollision0x277F0x2780 to 0x27BF2 wordsLateCollision	0x2680 to	2 words	Collisions
0x26FF         0x2700 to 0x2700 to 0x273F         2 words         MultipleCollision           0x2740 to 0x277F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x2780 to 0x27BF         2 words         LateCollision	0x26BF		
0x2700 to 0x273F2 wordsMultipleCollision0x2740 to 0x277F2 wordsExcessiveCollision0x277F0x2780 to 0x27BF2 wordsLateCollision	0x26C0 to	2 words	SingleCollision
0x273F         2 words         ExcessiveCollision           0x277F         0x2780 to 0x27BF         2 words         LateCollision	0x26FF		
0x2740 to     2 words     ExcessiveCollision       0x277F     0x2780 to     2 words     LateCollision       0x27BF     0x27BF	0x2700 to	2 words	MultipleCollision
0x277F         0x2780 to 0x27BF         2 words         LateCollision	0x273F		
0x2780 to 2 words LateCollision 0x27BF	0x2740 to	2 words	ExcessiveCollision
0x27BF	0x277F		
	0x2780 to	2 words	LateCollision
0x27C0 to 2 words Filtered	0x27BF		
	0x27C0 to	2 words	Filtered
0x27FF	0x27FF		

0x2800 to	2 words	FCSError
0x283F		
0x2840 to	447 words	Reserved address space
0x29FF		
Numbe	er of frames received	and transmitted with a length(in octets)
0x2A00 to	2 words	64
0x2A3F		
0x2A40 to	2 words	65 to 127
0x2A7F		
0x2A80 to	2 words	128 to 255
0x2ABF		
0x2AC0 to	2 words	256 to 511
0x2AFF		
0x2B00 to	2 words	512 to 1023
0x2B3F		
0x2B40 to	2 words	1024 to maximum size
0x2B7F		

## 4.13.8 EtherNet/IP

EtherNet/IP is one of an industrial protocol that provides some device information and accessed by Ethernet. *JetNet 6828Gf* provides both standard class and private class such as KorenixRing information.

Note: Data format for the EIP Encapsulation Protocol is Little-Endian.



Example 1: Identity Class (0x01) Attribute 3 Product Code (2 bytes)

Register Value: 0x0401 (JetNet6059G)

Low Byte = 0x01High Byte = 0x04

Example 2:

Korenix Class (0x99) Attribute 5 Duplex (2 bytes)

Register Value: 0x0004 (Auto Full Duplex)

Low Byte = 0x04

HighByte = 0x006828

# Following table lists the EtherNet/IP class supported by JetNet 6828Gf.

Identity Class(0x01)			
Attribute	Name	Format	Description
1	Vendor ID	2 bytes	Korenix Vendor ID: 1023 (0x03ff)
2	Device Type	2 bytes	0x0 (Generic Device)
3	Product Code	2 bytes	0x0000 UNKNOWN DEVICE
			0x0101 JetNet4508
			0x0102 JetNet4508f
			0x0201 JetNet5010G
			0x0202 JetNet5008G-P
			0x0203 JetNet4510
			0x0204 JetNet4506-RJ
			0x0205 JetNet4506-M12
			0x0206 JetNet5628G
			0x0207 JetNet5018G
			0x0208 JetNet5428G
			0x0209 JetNet4510F
			0x020A JetNet4006
			0x020B JetNet4006F
			0x020C JetNet5012G
			0x020D JetNet5010GF
			0x020E JetCard5010G-P
			0x020F JetNet5428G-2G-2FX
			0x0210 JetNet4518
			0x0211 JetNet4508V2
			0x0212 JetNet4508fV2
			0x0213 JetNet5628G-R
			0x0214 JetCard5308-P

			0x0301 JetNet4706
			0x0302 JetNet4706f
			0x0303 JetNet6710G
			0x0304 JetNet5728G-24P
			0x0305 JetNet5728G-16P
			0x0306 JetNet5728G-8P
			0x0307 JetNet5710G
			0x0308 JetNet6810G
			0x0309 JetNet5310G
			0x030A JetNet6710G-HVDC
			0x0401 JetNet6059G
			0x0402 JetNet6528Gf
			0x0402 JetNet6828Gf
			0x0501 JetNet5828G
			0x0602 JetNet6524G
4	Major Revision	1 bytes	
	Minor Revision	1 bytes	
5	Status	2 bytes	
6	Serial Number	4 bytes	
7	Product Name	String	Ex. JetNet5012G
-			

TCP/IP Class(0xF5)			
Attribute	Name	Format	Description
1	Status	4 bytes	
2	Configuration Capability	4 bytes	
3	Configuration Control	4 bytes	
4		Physica	l Link
	Path Size	2 bytes	
	Path	4 bytes	
5	Interface Configuration		
	IP Address	4 bytes	Ex.192.168.10.20
			B[0] 0x14
			B[1] 0x0A
			B[2] 0xA8
			B[3] 0xC0

	Network Mask	4 bytes	
	Gateway Address	4 bytes	
	Name Server	4 bytes	
	Name Server 2	4 bytes	
	Domain Name	String	
6	Hostname	String	

Ethernet Link Class(0xF6)			
Attribute	Name	Format	Description
1	Interface Speed	2 bytes	
2	Interface Flags	2 bytes	
3	Physical Address	2 bytes	
4		Interface (	Counters
	In Octets	4 bytes	
	In Ucast Packets	4 bytes	
	In Nucast Packets	4 bytes	
	In Discards	4 bytes	
	In Errors	4 bytes	
	In Unknown Protos	4 bytes	
	Out Octets	4 bytes	
	OutUcast Packets	4 bytes	
	Out Nucast Packets	4 bytes	
	Out Discards	4 bytes	
	Out Errors	4 bytes	
6	Interface Control		
	Control Bits	2 bytes	
	Forces Interface Speed	2 bytes	

Korenix Class(0x99)  System Information (attribute 1)		
Name Format Description		
Vendor Name	String	
Product Name	String	
Hardware Version	String	
S/N Information	String	
CPLD Version	String	

Boot loader Version	String			
Firmware Version	String			
Firmware Release Date	String			
Ethernet MAC	6 bytes	Ex. 00:12:77:FF:02:D9		
		B[0] 0x00		
		B[1] 0x12		
		B[2] 0x77		
		B[3] 0xFF		
		B[4] 0x02		
		B[5] 0xD9		
System Uptime	8 bytes	B[0]-B[3]: usec		
		B[4]-B[7]: sec		
	SNMP Informa	ation (attribute 2)		
SNMP System Name	String			
SNMP System Location	String			
SNMP System Contact	String			
SNMP System OID	String			
	Network Inform	nation (attribute 3)		
IP Address	4 bytes	Ex.192.168.10.20		
		B[0] 0x14		
		B[1] 0x0A		
		B[2] 0xA8		
		B[3] 0xC0		
Subnet Mask	4 bytes			
Default Gateway	4 bytes			
DNS Server 1	4 bytes			
DNS Server 2	4 bytes			
Hardware Information (attribute 4)				
AC1	2 bytes	AC1		
		0x0000 Off		
		0x0001 On		
		0xFFFF: unavailable		
AC2	2 bytes	AC2		
		0x0000:Off		
		0x0001:On		
		0xFFFF: unavailable		
DC1	2 bytes	DC1		
		0x0000:Off		

		0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
DC2	2 bytes	DC2	
		0x0000:Off	
		0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
DI1	2 bytes	DI1	
		0x0000:Off	
		0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
DI2	2 bytes	DI2	
		0x0000:Off	
		0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
DO1	2 bytes	DO1	
		0x0000:Off	
		0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
DO2	2 bytes	DO2	
		0x0000:Off	
		0x0001:On	
		0xFFFF: unavailable	
Ready	2 bytes	RDY	
		0x0000:Off	
		0x0001:On	
RM / RS	2 bytes	RM / RS (Green light)	
		0x0000:Off	
		0x0001:On	
RF/RS	2 bytes	RF / RS – (Yellow light)	
		0x0000:Off	
		0x0001:On	
Port Information (attribute 5)			
Port	String	Port Name	
		(ex. gigabitethernet1)	
Administrative Status	2 bytes	Administrative Status	
		0x0000: disable	
		0x0001: enable	
Operating Status	2 bytes	Operating Status	

		0::0000 disable
		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Duplex	2 bytes	Duplex
		0x0000: half
		0x0001: full
		0x0003: auto (half)
		0x0004: auto (full)
		0x0005: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Speed	2 bytes	Speed
		0x0001: 10 Mbps
		0x0002: 100 Mbps
		0x0003: 1000 Mbps
		0x0004: 2500 Mbps
		0x0005: 10000 Mbps
		0x0101: auto 10 Mbps
		0x0102: auto 100 Mbps
		0x0103: auto 1000 Mbps
		0x0104: auto 2500 Mbps
		0x0105: auto 10000 Mbps
		0x0100: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Flow Control	2 bytes	Flow Control
		0x0000: off
		0x0001: on
		0xFFFF: unavailable
PVID	2 bytes	Default Port VLAN ID
		0x0001 : PVID = 1
		0x0002 : PVID = 2
Ingress Filtering	2 bytes	Ingress Filtering
		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
Acceptable Frame Type	2 bytes	Acceptable Frame Type
1 71		0x0000: all
		0x0001: tagged frame only
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Port Security	2 bytes	Port Security
1 of toccurry	2 bytes	1 of security

		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Auto Negotiation	2 bytes	Auto Negotiation
110001100000000000000000000000000000000		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Loopback Mode	2 bytes	Loopback Mode
		0x0000: none
		0x0001: MAC
		0x0002: PHY
		0xFFFF: unavailable
STP States	2 bytes	STP Status
		0x0000: disabled
		0x0001: blocking
		0x0002: listening
		0x0003: learning
		0x0004: forwarding
CoS	2 bytes	Default CoS Value for untagged packets
MDIX	2 bytes	MDIX
		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0x0002: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Medium Mode	2 bytes	Medium mode
		0x0000: copper
		0x0001: fiber
		0x0002: none
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Medium Type	2 bytes	Medium type
		0x0000: none
		0x0001: 100baseTX
		0x0002: 1000baseT
		0x0003: 100BaseFX
		0x0004: 1000BaseSX
		0x0005: 1000BaseLX
		0x0006: other fiber transceiver
		0x0007: fiber transceiver is not present

		0xFFFF: unavailable	
	SFP Information (attribute 6)		
SFP Type	2 bytes	SFP Type	
Wave length	2 bytes	Wave length	
Distance	4 bytes	Distance	
Vender	16 bytes	Vender	
	SFP DDM I	nformation (attribute7)	
Temperature	2 bytes	Temperature	
		(Raw data)	
Alarm Temperature	4 bytes	Alarm Temperature	
		B[2]-B[3]: Raw data of High Alarm	
		B[0]-B[1]: Raw data of Low Alarm	
TX Power	2 bytes	Tx power	
		(Raw data)	
RX Power	2 bytes	Rx power	
		(Raw data)	
Warning TX Power	4 bytes	Warning Tx power	
		B[2]-B[3]: Raw data of High Alarm	
		B[0]-B[1]: Raw data of Low Alarm	
Warning RX Power	4 bytes	Warning Rx power	
		B[2]-B[3]: Raw data of High Alarm	
		B[0]-B[1]: Raw data of Low Alarm	

Korenix Ring Class(0x9a)			
Net	Network Redundancy Information (attribute 1)		
Name Format Description		Description	
Ring Name	String	Ring Name	
Status	2 bytes	Ring Status	
		0x0000: Normal	
		0x0001: Abnormal	
		0x0002: Occupied	
		0x0003: Unknown	
Version	2 bytes	Ring Version	
		0x0000: none	
		0x0001: Super Ring	
		0x0002: Rapid Super Ring	
		0x0003: Any Ring	

		0x0004: not support
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Role	2 bytes	Ring Device Role
Role	2 bytes	0x0000: none
		0x0001: disable
		0x0002: RM (Ring Master)
		0x0003: non-RM
		0xFFFF: unavailable
Ring Port 1	4 bytes	Ring Port List of 1st Ring Port
King Fort F	+ bytes	B[0]-B[1]: port 1-16
		B[2]-B[3] : port 17-32
		Б[2]-Б[3] . port 17-32
		Ex: 0x00000001: Ethernet port 1
		B[0] 0x01
		B[1] 0x00
		B[3] 0x00
		B[4] 0x00
Ring Port 2	4 bytes	Ring Port List of 2nd Ring Port
		B[0]-B[1] : port 1-16
		B[2]-B[3] : port 17-32
		Ex: 0x00000002: Ethernet port 2
		B[0] 0x02
		B[1] 0x00
		B[3] 0x00
		B[4] 0x00
RM MAC	6 bytes	Ring Master MAC address
		Ex: MAC = 00-12-77-FF-05-06
		B[0] 0x00
		B[1] 0x12
		B[2] 0x77
		B[3] 0xFF
		B[4] 0x05
		B[5] 0x06
Blocked Port List	4 bytes	Ring Blocked Port List
		B[0]-B[1] : port 1-16
		B[2]-B[3] : port 17-32
		Ex: 0x00000002: Ethernet port 2
		B[0] 0x02

		B[1] 0x00
		B[3] 0x00
		B[4] 0x00
RDH Status	2 bytes	Ring Rapid Dual Homing Status
		0x0000: None
		0x0001: Disable
		0x0002: Enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
SuperChain Status	2 bytes	SuperChain Status
		0x0000: Disable
		0x0001: Member
		0x0002: Border
		0x0003: Border Head
		0xFFFF: unavailable

Note: The instance of Korenix Ring Class is the number of the Ring, not Ring ID.

Ex.

Ring 3

Ring 5

Instance 1→ the first ring, Ring 3

Instance 2→ the second ring, Ring 5

# 4.13.9 CLI Commands of the Monitor and Diag

Command Lines of the Monitor and Diag configuration

Feature	Command Line
MAC Address Table	
Ageing Time	Switch(config)# mac-address-table aging-time 350
	mac-address-table aging-time set ok!
	Note: 350 is the new ageing timeout value.
Add Static Unicast MAC	Switch(config)# mac-address-table static 0012.7701.0101
address	vlan 1 interface fastethernet7
	mac-address-table ucast static set ok!
	Note: rule: mac-address-table static MAC_address VLAN
	VID interface interface_name
Add Multicast MAC	Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast 0100.5e01.0101
address	vlan 1 interface fa6-7
	Adds an entry in the multicast table ok!
	Note: rule: mac-address-table multicast MAC_address
	VLAN VID interface_list interface_name/range
Show MAC Address	Switch# show mac-address-table
Table – All types	
	***** UNICAST MAC ADDRESS *****

	Б <i>і</i> : <i>і</i> : А.І.І	A 1.1 - T	\ /I	
	Destination Address	Address Type	Vian 	Destination Port
	000f.b079.ca3b	Dynamic	1	gi4
	0012.7701.0386	Dynamic	1	gi7
	0012.7710.0101	Static	1	gi7
	0012.7710.0102	Static	1	gi7
	0012.77ff.0100	Management	1	
	***** MULTICAST MA			
	Vlan Mac Address	COS St	atus Po	orts 
	1 0100.5e40.08	300 0 gi6		
	1 0100.5e7f.fffa			
Show MAC Address	Switch# show mac-			
Table – Dynamic Learnt MAC addresses				Destination Port
Winter additional	000f.b079.ca3b	Dynamic	1	gi4
	000f.b079.ca3b 0012.7701.0386	Dynamic	1	gi7
Show MAC Address	Switch# show mac-	-address-table i	multicast	
Table – Multicast MAC addresses	Vlan Mac Address	COS St	atus Po	orts 
dadroooo	1 0100.5e40.08	300 0 qi6	-7	
	1 0100.5e7f.fffa			
Show MAC Address	Switch# show mac-			
Table – Static MAC	Destination Address			Destination Port
addresses				
	0012.7710.0101	Static	1	gi7
	0012.7710.0102	Static	1	gi7
Show Aging timeout	Switch# show mac-			e
time	the mac-address-ta	ble aging-time	is 300 se	C.
Port Statistics				
Port Statistics	Switch# show rmor	n statistics gi4 (	select inte	erface)
	Interface gigabitether	net4 is enable co	nnected, v	which has
	Inbound:			
	Good Octets: 17			
	Unicast: 598, Bro			30
	Pause: 0, Unders			
	Oversize: 0, Jabl	•		
	Filtered: 0, RxEri	ror: 0, FCSError:	U	
	Outbound:	0500		
	Good Octets: 33 Unicast: 602, Bro		act: 2261	
	Pause: 0, Deferr			
	SingleCollision: (			
	ExcessiveCollision	•		
	Filtered: 0, FCSE		J. 1. U	
	Number of frames red		mitted with	a length of:
	64: 2388, 65to12			g •
	256to511: 64, 51			ze: 42
Port Mirroring		-, -		
Enable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mir	ror en		
	Mirror set enable of			
Disable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mir	ror disable		
	Mirror set disable o			
Calaat Carras Dant	Switch(config)# mir	ror source gi1-	2	
Select Source Port	Ownton (connig)" iniii	ioi oodiioo giii i		
Select Source Port	` "	and transmitted		

	T 100 100 100
	tx Transmitted traffic
	Switch(config)# mirror source gi1-2 both
	Mirror source gi1-2 both set ok.
	Note: Salast source part list and TV/DV/Dath made
Select Destination Port	Note: Select source port list and TX/RX/Both mode.  Switch(config)# mirror destination gi6 both
Select Destination Port	Mirror destination fa6 both set ok
Diaplay	Switch# show mirror
Display	Mirror Status : Enabled
	Ingress Monitor Destination Port : gi6
	Egress Monitor Destination Port : gi6
	Ingress Source Ports :gi1,gi2,
	Egress Source Ports :gi1,gi2,
Event Log	
Display	Switch# show event-log
	<1>Jan 1 02:50:47 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Down.
	<2>Jan 1 02:50:50 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Up. <3>Jan 1 02:50:51 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Down.
	<4>Jan 1 02:50:53 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Up.
Topology Discovery (L	
Enable LLDP	Switch(config)# IIdp
	holdtime Specify the holdtime of LLDP in seconds
	run Enable LLDP
	timer Set the transmission frequency of LLDP in
	seconds
	Switch(config)# Ildp run
	LLDP is enabled!
Change LLDP timer	Switch(config)# Ildp holdtime
	<10-255> Valid range is 10~255
	Switch(config)# Ildp timer
	<5-254> Valid range is 5~254
Ping	
Ping IP	Switch# ping 192.168.10.33
	PING 192.168.10.33 (192.168.10.33): 56 data bytes
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
	64 bytes from 192.168.10.33: icmp_seq=4 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms
	192.168.10.33 ping statistics
	5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss round-trip min/avg/max = 0.0/0.0/0.0 ms
Modbus/TCP	rodita trip minitarygimax = 0.070.070.0 mo
Number of the	Switch(config)# modbus
Modbus/TCP Master	idle-timeout Max interval between requests
	master Modbus TCP Master
	port Listening Port
	Switch(config)# modbus master
	<1-20> Max Modbus TCP Master
Modbus/TCP idle time	Switch(config)# modbus idle-timeout
	<200-10000> Timeout vlaue: 200-10000ms
Modbus/TCP port	Switch(config)# modbus port
number	<1-65535> Port Number
EtherNet/IP	TOURS TOUTHWINDO
EtherNet/IP enable	Switch(config)# ethernet-ip run
	Ethernet/IP is enabled!
EtherNet/IP disable	Switch(config)# no ethernet-ip run
EUROTACIAL GISABIE	Ethernet/IP is disabled!
	Enternevir is disabled:

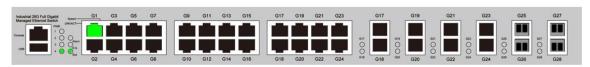
# 4.14 Device Front Panel

Device Front Panel command allows you to see LED status of the switch. You can see LED and link status of the Power, Alarm(DO), R.S. and Ports.

Feature	On / Link UP	Off / Link Down	Note
Power	Green	Black	
Alarm	Red	Black	
R.S. (Ring Status)	Green/Yellow	Black	Green: Ring in normal
			state
			Yellow: MSR in abnormal
			state
Port Link LED	Green	Black	
Port Active LED	Green	Black	
Port Link State	Green	Black	Green: The port is
			connected.
			Black: Not connected.
SFP Link State	Green	Black	Gray: Plugged but not link up yet.

JetNet 6828Gf-AC/6828Gf-2AC/6828Gf-AC-DC24/6828Gf-2DC24/6828Gf-2DC48 Front Panel

## **Device Front Panel**



Note: When R.S LED Blink on hardward, the Web front panel shows light with "Orange light" indication

Note: No CLI command for this feature.

# 4.15 Save to Flash

**Save Configuration** allows you to save any configuration you just made to the Flash. Powering off the switch without clicking on **Save Configuration** will cause loss of new settings. After selecting **Save Configuration**, click on **Save to Flash** to save your new configuration.



After saved the configuration successfully, the popup window appears to show Save configuration to flash ok.



#### **Command Lines:**

Feature	Command Line
Save	SWITCH# write Building Configuration [OK]  Switch# copy running-config startup-config Building Configuration [OK]

# 4.16 Logout

The switch provides 2 logout methods. The web connection will be logged out if you don't input any command after 30 seconds. The Logout command allows you to manually logout the web connection. Click on **Yes** to logout, **No** to go back the configuration page.



#### **Command Lines:**

Feature	Command Line
Logout	SWITCH> exit
	SWITCH# exit

# 5 Appendix

# 5.1 Korenix SFP family

Korenix certificated many types of SFP transceiver. These certificated SFP transceivers can be identified by *JetNet 6828Gf* and displayed in the UI. The SFP transceivers we certificated can meet up the industrial critical environment needs. We recommend you to use Korenix certificated SFP transceivers when you constructing your network.

Korenix will keep on certificating and updating the certificated SFP transceivers in Korenix web site and purchase list. You can refer to the web site to get the latest information about SFP transceivers.

Note: Poor SFP transceivers may result in poor network performance or can't meet up claimed distance or temperature.

Model Name	Spec		
SFPGSX	1000Base-SX multi-mode SFP transceiver,550m, -10~70 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$		
SFPGSX-w	1000Base-SX multi-mode SFP transceiver,550m, wide operating temperature, -40~85 $^\circ\!$		
SFPGSX2	1000Base-SX plus multi-mode SFP transceiver,2Km, -10~70 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$		
SFPGSX2-w	1000Base-SX plus multi-mode SFP transceiver, 2Km,wide operating temperature, -10~70 $^{\circ}\!$		
SFPGLX10	1000Base-LX single-mode SFP transceiver 10Km, -10~70 $^\circ\mathrm{C}$		
SFPGLX10-w	1000Base-LX single-mode SFP transceiver, 10Km, wide operating temperature, -40~85 $^\circ\!$		
SFPGLHX30	1000Base-LHX single-mode SFP transceiver,30Km, -10~70°C		
SFPGLHX30-w	1000Base-LHX single-mode SFP transceiver, 30Km, wide operating temperature, -40~85 $^{\circ}\!$		
SFPGXD50	1000Base-XD single-mode SFP transceiver, 50Km, -10~70 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$		
SFPGXD50-w	1000Base-XD single-mode SFP transceiver, 50Km, wide operating temperature, -40~85 $^\circ\!\mathrm{C}$		
SFP100MM	Multi-mode 100Mbps 2KM Fiber Transceiver, 0~70 $^{\circ}\!$		
SFP100MM-w	Multi-mode 100Mbps 2KM Fiber Transceiver, wide operating temperature -40~85 $^{\circ}\!$		

**SFP100SM30** Single mode 100Mbps 30KM Fiber Transceiver  $0 \sim 70^{\circ}$ C.

**SFP100SM30-w** Single mode 100Mbps 30Km Fiber Transceiver, wide operating temperature. -40~85 $^{\circ}$ C

## 5.2 Korenix Private MIB

Korenix provides many standard MIBs for users to configure or monitor the switch's configuration by SNMP. But, since some commands can't be found in standard MIB, Korenix provides Private MIB to meet up the need. Compile the private MIB file by your SNMP tool. You can then use it. Private MIB can be found in product CD or downloaded from Korenix Web site.

Private MIB tree is similar to the web tree. This is easier to understand and use. If you are not familiar with standard MIB, you can directly use private MIB to manage /monitor the switch, no need to learn or find where the OIDs of the commands are.

The path of the JetNet 6828Gf is 1.3.6.1.4.1.24062.2.4.2.

Compile the private MIB file and you can see all the MIB tables in MIB browser.

# 5.3 Revision History

Edition	Date	Modifications
V1.0	Aug. 1, 2016	The first version.

## 5.4 About Korenix

## Less Time At Work! Fewer Budget on applications!

The Korenix business idea is to let you spend less time at work and fewer budget on your applications. Do you really want to go through all the troubles but still end up with low quality products and lousy services? Definitely not! This is why you need Korenix. Korenix offers complete product selection that fulfills all your needs for applications. We provide easier, faster, tailor-made services, and more reliable solutions. In Korenix, there is no need to compromise. Korenix takes care of everything for you!

#### **Fusion of Outstandings**

You can end your searching here. Korenix Technology is your one-stop supply center for industrial communications and networking products. Korenix Technology is established by a group of professionals with more than 10 year experience in the arenas of industrial control, data communications and industrial networking applications. Korenix Technology is well-positioned to fulfill your needs and demands by providing a great variety of tailor-made products and services. Korenix's industrial-grade products also come with quality services. No more searching, and no more worries. Korenix Technology stands by you all the way through.

#### Core Strength---Competitive Price and Quality

With our work experience and in-depth know-how of industrial communications and networking, Korenix Technology is able to combine Asia's research / development ability with competitive production cost and with quality service and support.

#### **Global Sales Strategy**

Korenix's global sales strategy focuses on establishing and developing trustworthy relationships with value added distributors and channel partners, and assisting OEM distributors to promote their own brands. Korenix supplies products to match local market requirements of design, quality, sales, marketing and customer services, allowing Korenix and distributors to create and enjoy profits together.

### **Quality Services**

**KoreCARE**— KoreCARE is Korenix Technology's global service center, where our professional staffs are ready to solve your problems at any time and in real-time. All of Korenix's products have passed ISO-9000/EMI/CE/FCC/UL certifications, fully satisfying your demands for product quality under critical industrial environments. Korenix global service center's e-mail is <a href="mailto:koreCARE@korenix.com">koreCARE@korenix.com</a>

#### **5 Years Warranty**

Each of Korenix's product line is designed, produced, and tested with high industrial standard. Korenix warrants that the Product(s) shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from the date of delivery provided that the Product was properly installed and used. This warranty is voided if defects, malfunctions or failures of the warranted Product are caused by damage resulting from force measure (such as floods, fire, etc.), environmental and atmospheric disturbances, other external forces such as power line disturbances, host computer malfunction, plugging the board in under power, or incorrect cabling; or the warranted Product is misused, abused, or operated, altered and repaired in an unauthorized or improper way

Korenix Technologies Co., Ltd.

Business service: sales@korenix.com

Customer service: koreCARE@korenix.com